

THE COMING *of* CHRIST

a comprehensive look at the end times



A book By
Charles P. Mawungwa

The Coming of Christ

A comprehensive look at The End Times
by Charles P. Mawungwa

SPECIAL NOTE

The greater reason why I wrote this book lies within the heart of the Almighty God who called and appointed me before the foundation of the earth, to write it. I give special thanks to our Lord Jesus Christ the author and finisher of our faith and it is by His grace alone that I was privileged to receive illumination concerning His great revelation of Christ to creation. Because prophecy is true, it must therefore fit perfectly into a history that was researched, and written by scientists, some of whom don't even believe in God.

And I pray to Yahweh God, our Father, that by His grace, all who look between these covers are ministered unto by the abundance of his Holy Spirit in wisdom and revelation of His Son. In the mighty name of our Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ, I commit you into the trust of his Spirit as you read this work. Amen.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.....	5
CHAPTER 1 (WHAT IS THE COMING OF CHRIST)	6
CHAPTER 2 (SIX MARKS OF THE COMING OF CHRIST)	10
CHAPTER 3 (SEVEN REVELATIONS IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION)	15
CHAPTER 4 (SIGNS OF THE COMING)	24
CHAPTER 5 (WHERE DO THE RAPTURED SAINTS GO)	33
CHAPTER 6 (WHAT IS THE DAY OF THE LORD).....	36
CHAPTER 7 (QUALIFICATION FOR RAPTURE).....	43
CHAPTER 8 (GREAT WHITE THRONE JUDGMENT)	55
CHAPTER 9 (HOW TO INTEPRET PROPHETIC SYMBOLS)	64
REVELATION.....	69
CHAPTER 10 (MESSIAH REVEALED)	71
CHAPTER 11 (THE SEVEN CHURCHES)	83
CHAPTER 12 (THE HEAVENLY HOST)	96
CHAPTER 13 (THE SEVEN SEALS)	123
CHAPTER 14 (THE 144,000 & THE CHURCH)	153
CHAPTER 15 (THE SEVEN TRUMPETS)	157
CHAPTER 16 (THE SEVEN PLAGUES)	176
CHAPTER 17 (END OF THE LORD'S DAY)	183
CHAPTER 18 (GOD'S LIVING TEMPLE)	185
CHAPTER 19 (THE TEMPLE MEASURED)	193
CHAPTER 20 (THE TWO WITNESSES)	199
CHAPTER 21 (THE WOMAN, THE SON AND THE DRAGON).....	212
CHAPTER 22 (THE SEVEN HEADS OF THE DRAGON).....	237
CHAPTER 23 (SEVEN MOUNTAINS OF THE LAMB).....	252
CHAPTER 24 (THE SEVEN BEASTS OF THE BIBLE)	258
CHAPTER 25 (THE FOUR BEASTS OF DANIEL)	272
CHAPTER 26 (THE THREE BEASTS OF REVELATION)	284
CHAPTER 27 (THE MARK OF THE BEAST)	295
CHAPTER 28 (BABYLON THE HARLOT).....	301
CHAPTER 29 (THE BEAST FROM THE ABYSS)	307
CHAPTER 30 (ARMAGEDDON)	316
CHAPTER 31 (THE MILLENNIUM)	323

INTRODUCTION

The greatest point of hope for Christians all over the world is in the coming of Christ. Before Jesus left the earth, he left his followers with the promise of his return; but there are so many questions that people have.

What are the signs of his coming? Will the church see the antichrist? What happens to those people who are left behind? Where will people go after the rapture? And how will God judge those who never heard the gospel?

Today we would like to explore the scriptures and uncover what they tell us concerning the greatest event that the universe is looking forward to. We are going to lay aside pre-conceived doctrines and terminologies and follow the simplicity of the scriptures. Let us go wherever they take us.

CHAPTER 1

What is the Coming of Christ?

Revelation 22:12-13 (ESV)

*12 “Behold, I **am coming soon**, bringing my recompense with me, to repay each one for what he has done.*

The coming of Christ is a series of events that is sometimes referred to by three other terms. It is important to know these terms as they affect our understanding of scriptures and prophecy.

James 5:8 (ESV)

*8 You also, be patient. Establish your hearts, for **the coming of the Lord** is at hand*

The Coming of Christ is the Revelation of Jesus Christ

The coming of Jesus Christ is also known as the Revelation of Jesus.

1 Peter 1:7 (ESV)

*7 so that the tested genuineness of your faith—more precious than gold that perishes though it is tested by fire—may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at **the revelation of Jesus Christ**.*

1 Peter 1:13 (ESV)

*13 Therefore, preparing your minds for action, and being sober-minded, set your hope fully on the grace that will be brought to you **at the revelation of Jesus Christ**.*

2 Thessalonians 1:6-8 (ESV)

*6 since indeed God considers it just to repay with affliction those who afflict you, 7 and to grant relief to you who are afflicted as well as to us, **when the Lord Jesus is revealed** from heaven with his mighty angels 8 in flaming fire, inflicting vengeance on those who do not know God and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus.*

Luke 17:29-30 (ESV)

*29 but on the day when Lot went out from Sodom, fire and sulfur rained from heaven and destroyed them all— 30 so will it be on the day **when the Son of Man is revealed.***

1 Corinthians 1:6-7 (ESV)

*6 even as the testimony about Christ was confirmed among you— 7 so that you are not lacking in any gift, as you wait for the **revealing of our Lord Jesus Christ,***

So the book of revelation is the book about the coming of Christ. The events you read about in the book of revelation are all part and parcel of his coming.

Revelation 1:1 (NKJV)

*1 **The Revelation of Jesus Christ,** which God gave Him to show His servants—things which must shortly take place. And He sent and signified it by His angel to His servant John,*

Jesus Christ is infinitely great. He is not just going to be revealed in a single moment. His revelation to humanity will be accomplished through a series of events that include resurrection, rapture, wrath, Armageddon, judgment, and the lake of fire. All these events carry revelations of his attributes and all of them are part of His Coming.

When you understand this, you will find that pre-trib, post-trib, mid-trib, pre-wrath and several other explanations are all in a sense truths, but only part truths of a bigger whole. The coming of Christ includes the tribulation, the rapture and the judgment. You will understand this more as we go on.

The Coming of Christ is the Coming of The Day of the Lord

The coming of Christ is also described in the bible as The Day of Christ or the Day of the Lord or the Lord's Day.

2 Thessalonians 2:1-2 (NKJV)

*1 Now, brethren, concerning **the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ** and our gathering together to Him, we ask you, 2 not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though **the day of Christ had come.***

1 Corinthians 5:5 (ESV)

*5 you are to deliver this man to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, so that his spirit may be saved in **the day of the Lord.***

2 Corinthians 1:14 (ESV)

*14 just as you did partially understand us—that **on the day of our Lord Jesus** you will boast of us as we will boast of you.*

You can see that the apostle Paul here refers to the coming of Christ as the coming of The Day of Christ. The apostle Peter does the same.

2 Peter 3:4-12 (ESV)

*4 They will say, “**Where is the promise of his coming?** For ever since the fathers fell asleep, all things are continuing as they were from the beginning of creation.”*

*10 **But the day of the Lord will come like a thief**, and then the heavens will pass away with a roar, and the heavenly bodies will be burned up and dissolved, and the earth and the works that are done on it will be exposed.*

*11 Since all these things are thus to be dissolved, what sort of people ought you to be in lives of holiness and godliness, 12 waiting for and **hastening the coming of the day of God**, because of which the heavens will be set on fire and dissolved, and the heavenly bodies will melt as they burn*

So when this Day of the Lord comes, we say that Christ has come. The day comes like a thief because Christ comes like a thief.

The book of Revelation happens during The Day of the Lord.

Revelation 1:10 (NKJV)

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet,

The Lord’s day goes beyond just Saturday or Sunday. The whole new testament speaks of the day of the Lord when referring to the Day of his revelation; the day of his coming.

The apostle Paul confirms the testimony of John by showing that the revelation of Jesus Christ happens on the Lord’s Day

1 Corinthians 1:7-8 (ESV)

*7 so that you are not lacking in any gift, as you wait for the **revealing of our Lord Jesus Christ**, 8 who will sustain you to the end, guiltless in the **day of our Lord Jesus Christ***

The day of the Lord is not a 24 hour day. It is a period of time in which the Lordship of Christ and his righteous judgments will be revealed to the entire earth.

The coming of Christ is the Appearance of Our Lord

Hebrews 9:28 (ESV)

*8 so Christ, having been offered once to bear the sins of many, **will appear a second time**, not to deal with sin but to save those who are eagerly waiting for him.*

Colossians 3:4 (ESV)

*4 **When Christ who is your life appears**, then you also will appear with him in glory.*

CHAPTER 2

SIX MARKS OF THE COMING OF CHRIST

Before going into the symbolic prophecies of Daniel and Revelation, let's start by looking at some simple, plain realities that are given in the scriptures concerning the coming of Christ. It's essential to first get some facts straight, before we start dealing with symbols. These facts given to us by the Holy Spirit in the word, will make it easy to conceptualise and organise the visions of revelation.

- *Jesus is coming literally and in the body*

After Jesus had resurrected from the dead, he appeared in the body to many people during a period of 40 days. At the end of the forty days, he took his apostles to a high mountain, and while he was there, he began to ascend towards heaven. They saw him, with their physical eyes, rising into the air until a cloud received him out of their sight.

Two angels then appeared and told them that the coming of Christ will be in the exact same way as his ascension to heaven.

Acts 1:9-11 (ESV)

9 And when he had said these things, as they were looking on, he was lifted up, and a cloud took him out of their sight.

*10 And while they were gazing into heaven as he went, behold, two men stood by them in white robes, 11 and said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into heaven? **This Jesus, who was taken up from you into heaven, will come in the same way as you saw him go into heaven.**"*

This means:

a.) The coming of Christ is a literal event that people will witness with their physical eyes.

b.) At his coming, Jesus Christ will literally descend out of a cloud from heaven, in his bodily form, in the sight of people

There will be a resurrection of Christ's believers, at His Coming.

The coming of Christ is going to be marked by a resurrection of all those who belong to Christ.

1 Corinthians 15:20-23 (ESV)

20 But in fact Christ has been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep. 21 For as by a man came death, by a man has come also the resurrection of the dead.

*22 For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ shall all be made alive. 23 But each in his own order: Christ the firstfruits, then **at his coming those who belong to Christ.***

1 Thessalonians 4:13-14 (ESV)

*13 But we do not want you to be uninformed, brothers, about those who are asleep, that you may not grieve as others do who have no hope. 14 For since we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so, through Jesus, **God will bring with him those who have fallen asleep.***

From this scripture we learn that there is no coming of Christ which does not involve the resurrection of his saints. And there is no resurrection of the church, outside of the coming of Christ. The resurrection happens during His coming.

Christ shall come with the angels of heaven

Matthew 16:27 (ESV)

*27 For the Son of Man is going to come **with his angels** in the glory of his Father, and then he will repay each person according to what he has done.*

Matthew 25:31 (ESV)

*31 "When the Son of Man comes in his glory, and **all the angels with him**, then he will sit on his glorious throne.*

At the coming of Christ, the saints shall be gathered to Christ through a process called rapture.

At the coming of Christ, that is when all the believers (those who have been resurrected and those still alive) shall be gathered to Jesus through a process known as rapture.

The first thing that will happen is the sounding of a loud trumpet, signalling the resurrection of the righteous dead, and the transformation of the bodies of all the saints.

1 Corinthians 15:51-52 (ESV)

51 Behold! I tell you a mystery. We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed.

We will not all die. However, at the coming of Christ, the living believers will be transformed in the twinkling of an eye and receive new spiritual bodies.

Paul then explains what happens afterwards in his letter to the Thessalonians.

1 Thessalonians 4:16-17 (ESV)

16 For the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a cry of command, with the voice of an archangel, and with the sound of the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first.

*17 Then we who are alive, who are left, will be **caught up** together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we will always be with the Lord.*

The word "caught up" is the same word that's pronounced as rapture when spoken from Latin. The Greek word used there means to be snatched, or seized suddenly.

So, here we already know that Jesus will come with his angels. There will be the sound of a trumpet, and all the saints will be united: the resurrected and the already living. They will be raptured and gathered to Christ.

Rapture and the Coming of Christ

Please note that the bible does not separate the event of rapture (where the church is gathered to Christ) and the coming of Christ. This is one and the same event. Rapture happens during the coming of Christ.

According to the scriptures, the saints will be resurrected, transformed, raptured and gathered to Christ at his coming.

Hebrews 9:27-28 (ESV)

*27 And just as it is appointed for man to die once, and after that comes judgment, 28 so Christ, having been offered once to bear the sins of many, **will appear a second time**, not to deal with sin but **to save those who are eagerly waiting for him.***

The coming of Christ will be witnessed by all people.

Matthew 24:30-31 (ESV)

*30 Then will appear in heaven the sign of the Son of Man, and then **all the tribes of the earth** will mourn, and **they will see the Son of Man coming** on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.*

*31 And he will send out his angels with a loud trumpet call, and **they will gather his elect** from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.*

Jesus is describing the event of rapture but from his perspective. The purpose of the trumpet is to give the angels the signal to start gathering the elect. Note, they are gathered from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

Mark 13:27 (ESV)

*27 And then he will send out the angels and gather his elect from the four winds, **from the ends of the earth to the ends of heaven.***

Jesus will gather his elect from the four winds. Some are gathered from the ends of the earth and others are gathered from the ends of the heavens. Notice that there's no-one being gathered from hades/hell.

So who is being gathered from heaven?

In revelation 6:9 John sees the souls of the dead in Christ being told to rest in heaven as they wait for the time of recompense. So we know at his coming, they will be gathered from there and resurrected to be raptured. The living saints will be on earth and they are also raptured and gathered.

The term elect there simply means chosen ones. It's the same Greek word used in Mathew 20:16 when Jesus says, *many are called but few are **chosen***, and in Revelation 17:14 where it says *those with the Lamb are called, **chosen** and faithful*. It is used in Colossians 3:12 and 1 Peter 2:9 to refer to those who are born again.

The coming of Christ will be witnessed by both the living and the dead.

Revelation 1:7 (ESV)

*7 Behold, he is coming with the clouds, **and every eye will see him**, even those who pierced him, and all tribes of the earth will wail on account of him. Even so. Amen.*

The Coming of Christ will be unexpected

Matthew 24:36-42 (ESV)

36 “But concerning that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father only.

*37 For as were the days of Noah, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. 38 For as in those days before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day when Noah entered the ark, 39 and **they were unaware** until the flood came and swept them all away, so will be the coming of the Son of Man.*

40 Then two men will be in the field; one will be taken and one left. 41 Two women will be grinding at the mill; one will be taken and one left. 42 Therefore, stay awake, for you do not know on what day your Lord is coming.

If there is a day that you believe Jesus is coming, then you are wrong. If you’ve had a revelation of exactly when Jesus is coming, you are wrong. If it was a dream, vision or calculation then it’s all wrong. No one knows the day of his coming.

Summary

According to the scriptures we have seen six things that must happen at the coming of Christ. It will happen at a time that no-one is expecting. Jesus will come the same way he went, meaning his body shall come out of heaven and descend out of a cloud. Those who died believing in him will resurrect at his coming. This event will be witnessed by the whole world. A trumpet will be sounded and all the saints of Jesus will be gathered together and meet Christ in the air.

CHAPTER 3

Seven Revelations of Jesus, In the Book of Revelation

We have seen that the coming of Christ is also referred to as the revelation of Jesus Christ. But, what exactly is being revealed about Jesus Christ? When studying bible prophecy and the book of revelation, it is easy to get caught up in the beasts, the antichrist and events, yet forgetting that prophecy is given to us primarily as the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Revelation 19:10 (ESV)

*10 Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said to me, "You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your brothers who hold to the testimony of Jesus. Worship God." **For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.***

You will never have a complete grasp of what the beasts, the harlots, the trumpets and all the wars are about until you see how and what they reveal concerning Christ.

Let me share with you something wonderful that the Holy Spirit showed me. There are seven attributes of God as our Father which are revealed in the Lord's prayer. What's amazing is that these seven attributes align perfectly with the order in which the visions of the book of Revelation are given to us.

Matthew 6:9-13 (NKJV)

9 In this manner, therefore, pray:

Our Father in heaven,

*Hallowed be **Your name.***

*10 **Your kingdom** come.*

***Your will** be done*

On earth as it is in heaven.

*11 Give us this day **our daily bread.***

*12 And **forgive us** our debts,*

As we forgive our debtors.

13 And do not lead us into temptation,

*But **deliver us** from the evil one.*

*For **Yours** is the kingdom and the power and **the glory** forever. Amen.*

The Seven Attributes

1. His Name
2. His Kingdom
3. His Will in Heaven
4. His Bread of Provision
5. His Justice concerning sin
6. His Deliverance from Evil
7. His Glory

- *Revelation of His name – Chapter 1*

Hallowed be your name

The first part of the Lord's prayer is to keep God's name holy. The first chapter of the book of revelation reveals the fullness of the name of God in Jesus Christ. Let's look at some of the verses from Chapter 1.

Revelation 1:4-8 (NKJV)

4 John, to the seven churches which are in Asia:

*Grace to you and peace from **Him who is and who was and who is to come**, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, 5 and from **Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth.***

To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood, 6 and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

*8 **"I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End,"** says the Lord, **"who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."***

*17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. But He laid His right hand on me, saying to me, **"Do not be afraid; I am the First and the Last. 18 I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death.***

The name YAHWEH means He who was or He who is or He who will be. In the Hebrew, when God says to Moses I AM THAT I AM. The same phrase can equally be translated as I WAS WHAT I WAS or I WILL BE WHAT I WILL BE. When God tells Moses, Go and tell them that I AM has sent me to you. It can equally be translated as I WAS, or I WILL BE.

So when he says, I am HE WHO IS, who WAS and IS TO COME, he is saying, I am Yahweh. The name is true for all three tenses.

Revelation Chapter 1, is a revelation of God's name through Jesus Christ. The revelation of his name is a revelation of who and what he is. It's a revelation of his authority his power and his position.

In Chapter 1 John sees the revelation of who Jesus is: the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End, the Was, the Is, the Is to Come (Yahweh), the high priest who wears the golden girdle and walks among the lampstands. The Living One who was dead but is alive forever more, He that has the seven spirits of God, He that holds the keys of death and the key of David, He that has the sharp two edged sword, eyes of fire and feet like bronze, the Son of man, the mediator for all humanity who speaks with the voice of a multitude.

This whole chapter is revealing the name of Jesus.

Revelation of His Kingdom: Chapter 2 to 3

Your Kingdom Come

The second point in the Lord's prayer is a request for God's Kingdom to come on earth. The second vision of John is a revelation of God's kingdom on earth. The kingdom of God is revealed on earth through the body of Christ, which is the church.

Revelation Chapter 2 and 3 contains the words of the seven spirits of God to the seven angels of the seven churches. We see how well their walk and works are reflecting the fruit and work of the spirit of God. We see a revelation of the standard and perfection of God's kingdom as it manifests through the church. We see the seven kingdom promises to those saints on earth who have fulfilled their kingdom purpose.

Seven Kingdom Promises

I. Access To The Fruit of Life

Revelation 2:7 (NKJV)

7 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God." '

II. Power Over Death

Revelation 2:11 (NKJV)

11 *"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes shall not be hurt by the second death."*

III. A New Identity

Revelation 2:17 (NKJV)

17 *"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it."*

IV. Power over the Nations

Revelation 2:26-29 (NKJV)

26 *And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations—* 27 *'He shall rule them with a rod of iron; They shall be dashed to pieces like the potter's vessels'— as I also have received from My Father;* 28 *and I will give him the morning star.* 29 *"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."*

V. Book of Life

Revelation 3:5-6 (NKJV)

5 *He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.* 6 *"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."*

VI. Pillar in the Temple of God

Revelation 3:12-13 (NKJV)

12 *He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more. I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My new name.* 13 *"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."*

VII. Sitting on Christ's Throne

Revelation 3:20-22 (NKJV)

If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. 21 *To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My*

throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. 22 “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.” ’ ’ ”

Revelation of His will

Your will be done on earth as it is in Heaven.

The third part of the Lord’s prayer calls for God’s will to be done on earth as it is in heaven. How is God’s will done in heaven?

The next vision of John, which is in Revelation Chapter 4 is a revelation of How God’s will is done in heaven. We see unceasing worship of God, and complete submission to him.

Revelation 4:8-11 (NKJV)

8 The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not rest day or night, saying: “Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, Who was and is and is to come!”

9 Whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, who lives forever and ever, 10 the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne and worship Him who lives forever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying:

11 “You are worthy, O Lord, To receive glory and honor and power; For You created all things, And by Your will they exist and were created.”

Revelation of His Bread – Chapter 5 - 7

Give us this day our daily bread.

The fourth part of the Lord’s prayer is for God to give us bread. Whilst God can give us literal bread, there is a revelation of Christ as our daily bread. This revelation is made in reference to the body and flesh of Jesus Christ that was broken and sacrificed on the cross.

John 6:50-56 (NKJV)

*50 This is the bread which comes down from heaven, that one may eat of it and not die. 51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; **and the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world.**”*

52 The Jews therefore quarreled among themselves, saying, "How can this Man give us His flesh to eat?"

Luke 22:19 (ESV)

19 And he took bread, and when he had given thanks, he broke it and gave it to them, saying, "This is my body, which is given for you. Do this in remembrance of me."

The revelation of Jesus Christ as bread is very specific to his death on the cross. It is the revelation of him as the source of life, through the sacrifice of his flesh on Calvary.

The next vision that John sees, in Revelation chapter 5 reveals what the death of Christ unlocked for humanity and for all creation.

In this vision John sees a scroll in God's right hand that no man could open or look at. It is a message from God, His word and therefore his life, which no creation could access (look at) or experience(read) because it was sealed by seven seals.

Revelation 5:1-4 (NKJV)

1 And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a scroll written inside and on the back, sealed with seven seals. 2 Then I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loose its seals?" 3 And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll, or to look at it. 4 So I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open and read the scroll, or to look at it

However, we see that through the death of Jesus Christ, the seven seals that were stopping man from accessing the revelation of God, His word and his life, could now be broken.

Revelation 5:4-6 (ISV NT)

4 I began to cry bitterly because no one was found worthy to open the scroll or look inside it. 5 Then one of the elders said to me, "Stop crying. Look! The Lion from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has conquered. He can open the scroll and its seven seals."

*6 Then I saw a lamb standing in the middle of the throne, the four living creatures, and the elders. **He looked like he had been slaughtered.** He had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent into all the earth.*

There are seven seals which are broken because of the death of Christ on the cross. Seven seals that were separating creation from seeing and experiencing the fullness of God's word, Seven seals that had hindered all creation, both in heaven and on earth from accessing and partaking in the reality of God's revelation.

Colossians 1:19-22 (NKJV)

19 For it pleased the Father that in Him all the fullness should dwell, 20 and by Him to reconcile all things to Himself, by Him, whether things on earth or things in heaven, having made peace through the blood of His cross.

21 And you, who once were alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now He has reconciled 22 in the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy, and blameless, and above reproach in His sight—

Revelation of His Justice – Chapter 8 - 11

Forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us.

The fifth aspect of the Lord's prayer appeals to God as judge, asking him to forgive sins, as He judges how we treat others.

After the seven seals are broken, the next 3 chapters of revelation, deal with the judgment of God against sin.

Revelation 8:4-6 (NKJV)

4 And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, ascended before God from the angel's hand. 5 Then the angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it to the earth. And there were noises, thunderings, lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 So the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

From Chapter 8 to chapter 11 we go through the seven trumpets. It's a revelation of the seven judgments of God against sin. It's a revelation of Christ as judge and the seven dimensions in which his judgment will be revealed.

Revelation of His Deliverance - Chapter

Lead us away from temptation and deliver us from evil.

The sixth part of the Lord's prayer deals with God's ability to lead us away from temptation and deliver us from evil. The next series of visions that John sees in the book of revelation are exactly about that.

In Chapter 12 we are introduced to spiritual warfare.

Revelation 12:10-11 (NKJV)

10 Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, "Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down. 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death.

From Revelation 12 to 19 we see how Christ delivers his people from the power of evil. We are introduced to the Dragon who wants to persecute the woman and eat her children. We are shown how the woman is given wings to fly from his presence, and how her child is protected by being raptured to God's throne.

We are introduced to the Beast from the Sea, the False prophet and the Beast from the Abyss and the Harlot Babylon who are bent on destroying the saints. The saints overcome through the blood of Jesus and the word of their testimony. Ultimately in Chapter 19, we see a revelation of how and why Christ will ultimately destroy these things at the war of Armageddon by placing them in the lake of fire.

Revelation 19:20-21 (NKJV)

20 Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. 21 And the rest were killed with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh.

Revelation of His Glory

Yours is the Kingdom the power and the Glory.

The visions of Revelation 20-21 show a revelation of Christ as the ruler and owner of all kingdoms, all power and all glory. There is a vision of the New Heaven, New Earth and the New Jerusalem where the fullness of God's glory manifests on earth.

Revelation 21:1-4 (NKJV)

1 Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea. 2 Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God. 4 And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes;

there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away."

As you can see, the visions of the book of Revelation are not random. There is a progression of the revelation of Christ in the same order that God the Father is revealed in the Lord's prayer. Every vision or prophecy of scripture is in one way or the other revealing one or more of these attributes of God in Christ.

CHAPTER 4

Signs of The Coming

In as much as we can never know exactly when Jesus will come, He gave us signs to watch out for. Jesus gave a list of four things that must happen, which are a sign that the end is still far away.

Matthew 24:4-8 (ESV)

*4 And Jesus answered them, "See that no one leads you astray. 5 For many will come in my name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and they will lead many astray. 6 And you will hear of wars and rumors of wars. **See that you are not alarmed, for this must take place, but the end is not yet.***

7 For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there will be famines and earthquakes in various places. 8 All these are but the beginning of the birth pains.

The rise of false Christs and world wars, deadly diseases and earthquakes must take place first, but they are not the sign of his coming. So when these things happen, we should not think that the world is ending. Jesus is saying don't be alarmed, diseases and wars will come upon the world. They are not the sign of the end of the world.

FIRST SIGN: The Gospel Preached to the all nations

This is the sign that shall happen in the church. The church shall manage to preach the gospel to all nations.

Matthew 24:9-14 (ESV)

9 "Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and put you to death, and you will be hated by all nations for my name's sake. 10 And then many will fall away and betray one another and hate one another. 11 And many false prophets will arise and lead many astray.

12 And because lawlessness will be increased, the love of many will grow cold. 13 But the one who endures to the end will be saved.

*14 And **this gospel of the kingdom will be proclaimed throughout the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come***

While technically, most people have 'heard' that there is a Jesus, there are certain places where the pure gospel of salvation has not been fully proclaimed. These are places where the church is forbidden. There are certain places that are extremely communist or extremely Muslim, that they have not allowed the gospel to be preached to their people. There are also a few remote islands that have been shielded from the world, where it's illegal for foreigners to visit. God will break through into all those places.

Second Sign: The Man of Sin (Antichrist) must be revealed

The apostle Paul assured us that the rapture and gathering of the saints will not take place until two things happen:

i) There must be a great falling away

ii) The Man of Sin (Antichrist) must be revealed.

2 Thessalonians 2:1-4 (ESV)

*1 Now **concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered together to him**, we ask you, brothers, 2 not to be quickly shaken in mind or alarmed, either by a spirit or a spoken word, or a letter seeming to be from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come.*

*3 Let no one deceive you in any way. **For that day will not come, unless the rebellion comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed**, the son of destruction, 4 who opposes and exalts himself against every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, proclaiming himself to be God*

The apostle Paul just gave us a very sure sign of Jesus coming. He said, we will not be gathered together to Christ, until the rebellion comes and the man of lawlessness is revealed.

He said, we should not believe or be alarmed by any spirit, which means even if you see an angel or receive a vision where you see Jesus coming before the antichrist is revealed, then it is a false vision.

The Revelation of The Man of Sin

Some versions say, 'man of sin,' others say, 'man of lawlessness.' It's the same thing.

2 Thessalonians 2:8-9 (ESV)

8 And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will kill with the breath of his mouth and bring to nothing by the appearance of his coming. 9 The coming of the lawless one is by the activity of Satan with all power and false signs and wonders,

In the above scripture, Paul gives signs for us to identify the Man of Sin.

i.) The Man of Sin will perform all miracles signs and wonders.

ii.) He will sit in the temple of God and proclaim himself to be God.

ii.) He will be brought to nothing by the coming of Christ, and then killed by the Breath of Jesus Mouth

So, if we have a person from the past, present and future whom we suspect to be the antichrist then he must fulfil the three things above. He must perform all types of miracles, signs and wonders. He must sit in the temple of God and proclaim himself to be God and he must be alive and ruling at the time when Jesus comes. If our suspected antichrist has not done these things, then he is not the one. And rapture will not occur until this man is revealed to the world.

Third Sign: Israel Must Go Through The Great Tribulation

The third sign which is given, is the great tribulation of Israel, also known as the time of Jacob's trouble. There are three great tribulations in the bible. When we separate and rightly divide these, it becomes easier to understand the order of events.

There is the great tribulation of the church which started with Christ and will continue until rapture.

We have the great tribulation of Israel which starts just before the rapture.

Then there is the great tribulation of unbelievers which happens after rapture. The great tribulation of Israel is very unique and it is a sign of the coming of Christ.

A) The Great Tribulation of the Church

Every believer who is born again goes through great tribulation. This tribulation is caused by the devil.

John 16:33 (NKJV)

33 These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you will have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world."

Acts 14:21-22 (KJV)

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

*22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that **we must through much tribulation** enter into the kingdom of God.*

This tribulation started with Christ, and will continue till his coming. When Christ comes and gathers his saints from every tribe, nation and tongue, we shall finally come out of this great tribulation.

Revelation 7:9-14 (KJV)

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

*14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, **These are they which came out of great tribulation**, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the **blood of the Lamb**.*

This is the gathering of all the saints who were saved by the blood of Jesus, from all the world. This is the church.

B) The Tribulation of Unbelievers

The unbelievers will also go through their own great tribulation, but it comes after the rapture. It comes after Christ has taken his saints out of their tribulation. This tribulation of unbelievers is caused by Jesus against the enemies of the truth.

Revelation 2:20-22 (KJV)

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

*21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. 22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her **into great tribulation**, except they repent of their deeds.*

2 Thessalonians 1:6-9 (KJV)

*6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense **tribulation** to them that trouble you; 7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, 8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:*

So, the great tribulation of the church is already happening and will end when Christ comes. The great tribulation of the unbelievers will start after the rapture of the saints when he begins to punish the unbelieving nations.

Neither of these two is a sign of Jesus coming.

C) The Great Tribulation of Israel

This is what Jesus gives as a sign of his coming. This is what Jesus speaks about in Mathew 24 and in Mark 13.

This tribulation is referred to by different terms, but it is very unique. It is called great tribulation in Mathew, Great Distress in Mark, Time of trouble in Daniel and Time of Jacob's trouble in Jeremiah.

Let's read about it in the book of Mathew.

Matthew 24:15-22 (KJV)

15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: 17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house: 18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. 19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! 20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

*21 For then shall be **great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be***

22 And if those days had not been cut short, no human being would be saved. But for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short.

23 Then if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or 'There he is!' do not believe it. 24 For false christs and false prophets will arise and perform great signs and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect. 25 See, I have told you beforehand. 26 So, if they say to you, 'Look, he is in the wilderness,' do not go out. If they say, 'Look, he is in the inner rooms,' do not believe it. 27 For as the lightning comes from the east and shines as far as the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. 28 Wherever the corpse is, there the vultures will gather.

29 "Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.

30 Then will appear in heaven the sign of the Son of Man, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

So this tribulation leads directly to the coming of Christ. It is the final sign that Jesus is about to come because immediately after that tribulation, Jesus will come.

Let's note a few things from that scripture:

i.) This tribulation will start with the setting of the abomination of desolation in the Holy Place. Remember Paul said that the Man of Sin will set himself up in the temple of God, and declare himself as God.

ii.) This tribulation will come upon people who live in Jerusalem and Judea.

iii.) During this tribulation, there will be false Christs and false prophets and they will be performing signs and wonders.

This is in line with what the apostle Paul has said. Rapture cannot take place until the man of sin is revealed. This man of sin shall set himself up as God in the temple built for God in Jerusalem. When he sets up this abomination, people in Israel must know that they must immediately flee. This shall mark the revelation of the Antichrist and the beginning of the great tribulation of Israel.

The only way to escape this great tribulation is by running away from Judea. This means it's happening specifically in Judea where we have the city of Jerusalem and the site of the physical temple of God which was destroyed in 70 AD.

A Tribulation Like No Other

Matthew 24:21 (ESV)

*21 For then there will be great tribulation, **such as has not been from the beginning** of the world until now, no, and never will be.*

This scripture bothered me for years, until one day as I was walking and meditating, the Holy Spirit spoke to me and gave me understanding of what it means.

The Holy Spirit said to me, *"It's not the amount of Tribulation which makes this tribulation unique, it's the kind of tribulation."*

"Think of any form of tribulation that you know, or have heard of now or in the past. Whatever you can think of, is not it. Because Jesus said, it's a tribulation such as has not been since the beginning of the world."

Let's look at this from the ISV

International Standard Version

*because at that time there will be great suffering, **the kind that hasn't happened** from the beginning of the world until now and certainly won't ever happen again.*

Note, it's the kind of suffering, not the amount of suffering. Imagine a genocide, where a whole nation is wiped out, that has happened before. We've had whole cities and nations wiped out in the bible. We've had people tortured, beheaded, burnt and gassed, etc. In 70 AD, Jerusalem was surrounded by armies and burnt to the ground. That cannot be what Jesus is talking about, because a similar thing had happened in 587 BC under Nebuchadnezzar, and a worse thing happened to Jews under Hitler. And there have been many other nations that have endured worse fates than what happened to Jerusalem in 70 AD.

But at that time, in Jerusalem, there will be a kind of suffering that has never happened since creation of this world, and when it happens, it's a sign that Christ is about to come and get his people.

I believe the tribulation of those days will be very unique because it will be coming from the Man of Sin himself, whom we are told, will move in powerful miracles, signs and wonders. So in his claim to be God, he will be able to bring about a form of suffering, that no-one has ever caused on earth before.

Let's read from Daniel.

Daniel 12:1-2 (ESV)

*1 "At that time shall arise Michael, the great prince who has charge of your people. And there shall **be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time.** But at that time **your people** shall be delivered, everyone whose name shall be found written in the book. 2 And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.*

Please note again that this tribulation is specific to Daniel's people, the Jews, and it leads directly into the resurrection of the dead, which we know happens at the coming of Christ.

Jeremiah 30:6-7 (ESV)

6 Ask now, and see, can a man bear a child? Why then do I see every man with his hands on his stomach like a woman in labor? Why has every face turned pale?

*7 Alas! That day is so great **there is none like it; it is a time of distress for Jacob;** yet he shall be saved out of it.*

So, it's a great tribulation for Jacob; for Israel.

Summary of the Signs of His coming

Before we move on to the next stage, let's summarise what we know so far.

- There will be false prophets, world wars, famines and earthquakes, but these are not the sign of the end.
- The church will preach the gospel to all the nations.
- The (Antichrist) Man of Sin will be revealed.
- He will sit in the temple in Jerusalem and declare himself above everything and anything that is worshipped.
- The Jews will flee from Judea to the mountains.
- There will be a great tribulation in Israel, the kind of which has never happened since the foundation of the world.
- The sign of the Son of Man will appear in Heaven
- Jesus will come with the clouds, the dead in Christ will rise, they will be raptured together with the living saints, and gathered to Christ.
- Jesus will throw the unbelievers into a great tribulation of judgement.

CHAPTER 5

Where Do the Raptured Saints Go?

Some people say we shall go to heaven, other people say we shall remain on earth. The scriptures however say that we shall be, wherever Christ is. Where he is, there we shall be.

While it is true that the saints of Jesus are citizens of heaven and therefore shall live in heaven, I find it remarkable that the bible does not ever simply say, we shall go to heaven at the coming of Christ. Rather all scriptures say, we shall be where Christ is. I believe it's because the concept of where Christ is, is bigger than heaven and earth. Anyways, let's get into the scriptures.

Luke 17:34-37 (ESV)

34 I tell you, in that night there will be two in one bed. One will be taken and the other left. 35 There will be two women grinding together. One will be taken and the other left."

*37 And they said to him, "Where, Lord?" He said to them, "**Where the corpse is, there the vultures will gather.**"*

Other versions say eagles. It's interesting that people are asking where these elect shall be taken, but Jesus does not give a geographical place.

Jesus was talking to the Pharisees at this time and he answered them in a parable. These people who are taken in rapture, will be gathered together like how vultures gather around a dead body. The vultures/eagles are the elect and the corpse or dead body that they shall gather around is Jesus' physical body.

Let's hear what the apostle Paul says.

1 Thessalonians 4:17 (ESV)

17 Then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we will always be with the Lord.

This is where Paul ends. We'll meet with the Lord, and we will forever be with him.

Jesus is our destination.

It is important to note that God is going to destroy the heavens with fire. Heaven and Earth

will pass away but the word of God (Jesus) will never pass away. So Jesus is a more secure destination, than heaven itself.

John 14:2-3 (ESV)

2 In my Father's house are many rooms. If it were not so, would I have told you that I go to prepare a place for you?

*3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I **will come again and will take you to myself**, that where I am you may be also.*

Note that Jesus does not say, I will take you to heaven. He says I will come again and take you to myself. What a strange statement. The concept of God's house goes beyond just heaven. It speaks of God's entire kingdom.

Jesus says that after he has taken us to himself, where he is, we shall be also.

So where is Jesus?

- According to Acts 3:21 he was received into heaven.
- According to Ephesians 4:10 he ascended far above the heavens.
- According Mathew 18:20 he is in every place where people are gathered in his name.
- According to Ephesians 3:17 he is living in the hearts of those who have faith.
- According to 2 Corinthians 3:17, he is in every place that the Holy Spirit is.
- In Hebrews 1:3 he created the worlds and is currently upholding the universe by the word of his power.

Jesus is omni-present, and at his coming, wherever his presence is, our presence will be there also. The apostle John reveals another piece of the puzzle.

1 John 3:2 (NIV)

2 Dear friends, now we are children of God, and what we will be has not yet been made known. But we know that when Christ appears, we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is.

So, it hasn't been revealed to us, what exactly we will be as sons of God. But when we are transformed we will finally be able to see exactly what Christ is, in all his greatness, and that's

only when we will be able to comprehend what we are as sons of God. Our complete nature as the sons of God, will be made manifest at the coming of Christ.

Colossians 3:4

When Christ, who is our life, is revealed, then you also will be revealed with Him in glory.

Romans 8:18-19 (NKJV)

18 For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creation eagerly waits for the revealing of the sons of God.

When Jesus comes, he will take us to himself, that where he is, we shall be. We will be in the new heaven with him, and also above the heavens with him. Where the Holy Spirit is, we will be there also with him. Where there is faith and Jesus name is called, we will be there also. In the worlds that he is upholding with the word of his power, we will be there with him.

We will be gathered to be with him. If he is in one place, we also will be in one place, if he is everywhere, we also will be everywhere.

CHAPTER 6

What is the Day of the Lord?

Understanding the day of the Lord is key to comprehending the scriptures that speak concerning the coming of Christ. Much of eschatology is describing the day of the Lord. This is because the day of the coming of Christ is also known as the Day of the Lord. So what is the Day of the Lord?

1. It is the Day of the coming of Christ

2 Thessalonians 2:1-2 (ESV)

*1 Now concerning **the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ** and our being gathered together to him, we ask you, brothers, 2 not to be quickly shaken in mind or alarmed, either by a spirit or a spoken word, or a letter seeming to be from us, to the effect that **the day of the Lord** has come.*

2 Peter 3:3-4, 9 (ESV)

*3 knowing this first of all, that scoffers will come in the last days with scoffing, following their own sinful desires. 4 They will say, “Where is **the promise of his coming**? For ever since the fathers fell asleep, all things are continuing as they were from the beginning of creation.”*

*9 The Lord is not slow to fulfil his promise as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should reach repentance. 10 But **the day of the Lord will come like a thief,***

So the coming of Jesus is the coming of the day of the Lord. If we say Jesus has come, we are saying that the day of the lord has already come. The two are synonymous. This day of the Lord is also called the Day of the Lord Jesus Christ or simply, the Day of Christ.

1 Corinthians 1:7-8 (KJV)

*So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for **the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ**: 8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in **the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.***

Philippians 1:6 (ESV)

*6 And I am sure of this, that he who began a good work in you will bring it to completion **at the day of Jesus Christ.***

So all the events that shall happen during this day of the Lord, are considered to be happening at his coming.

2. It is a Day of Darkness

Amos 5:18-19 (ESV)

18 Woe to you who desire the day of the Lord! Why would you have the day of the Lord? It is darkness, and not light,

19 as if a man fled from a lion, and a bear met him, or went into the house and leaned his hand against the wall, and a serpent bit him.

Joel 2:28-31 (NKJV)

28 "And it shall come to pass afterward That I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; 30 "And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: Blood and fire and pillars of smoke.

*31 **The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood,** Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the Lord.*

The sign of the coming of the day of the Lord, is the same as the sign of the coming of Christ.

Matthew 24:29-30 (NKJV)

*29 "Immediately after the tribulation of those days **the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light;** the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.*

30 Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

When God is speaking of the sun and stars becoming dark, he is speaking of a time of gloom, a time of suffering.

Ezekiel 32:7-9 (ESV)

*7 When I blot you out, I will cover the heavens and make their stars dark; **I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give its light.***

8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over you, and put darkness on your land, declares the Lord God. 9 "I will trouble the hearts of many peoples, when I bring your destruction among the nations, into the countries that you have not known.

3. It is The Day of Wrath

The Day of The Lord's Coming, is the Day of His Wrath.

Revelation 6:12-17 (NKJV)

*12 I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and **the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood.** 13 And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind.*

14 Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place. 15 And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains,

*16 and said to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb! 17 For **the great day of His wrath has come,** and who is able to stand?"*

The prophet Zephaniah describe the events that take place on the day of God's wrath.

Zephaniah 1:14-18 (NKJV)

14 The great day of the Lord is near; It is near and hastens quickly. The noise of the day of the Lord is bitter; There the mighty men shall cry out.

*15 **That day is a day of wrath,** A day of trouble and distress, A day of devastation and desolation, A day of darkness and gloominess, A day of clouds and thick darkness, 16 **A day of trumpet and alarm** Against the fortified cities And against the high towers.*

17 "I will bring distress upon men, And they shall walk like blind men, Because they have sinned against the Lord; Their blood shall be poured out like dust, And their flesh like refuse."

18 Neither their silver nor their gold Shall be able to deliver them In the day of the Lord's wrath; But the whole land shall be devoured By the fire of His jealousy, For He will make speedy riddance Of all those who dwell in the land.

4. *It is a day when the wicked people are destroyed*

1 Thessalonians 5:1-3 (NKJV)

*1 But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, you have no need that I should write to you. 2 For you yourselves know perfectly that **the day of the Lord so comes as a thief** in the night.*

*3 For when they say, "Peace and safety!" **then sudden destruction comes upon them**, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape.*

5. *It is a Day when Heaven and Earth are Destroyed*

Heaven and earth will be destroyed with fire, at the coming of the Lord, during his day. A new heaven and a new earth will be set up.

2 Peter 3:10 (NKJV)

*10 But **the day of the Lord** will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up.*

11 Therefore, since all these things will be dissolved, what manner of persons ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness,

*12 looking for and hastening **the coming of the day of God**, because of which the heavens will be dissolved, being on fire, and the elements will melt with fervent heat?*

13 Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells.

6. *It is the Day of Judgment*

The gathering of the saints to Christ, the tribulation and destruction of unbelievers and the destruction of the heavens and earth are all collectively known as God's judgement.

The day of The Lord is the Day of Judgement.

Acts 17:30-31 (NKJV)

*30 Truly, these times of ignorance God overlooked, but now commands all men everywhere to repent, 31 because **He has appointed a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness by the Man whom He has ordained.** He has given assurance of this to all by raising Him from the dead."*

During this day, we shall see the rewards of those servants of Christ who were building upon the foundation of his teaching. Those servants of Christ who did good things for the wrong reasons, will receive no reward for those things, but they will be saved.

1 Corinthians 3:11-15 (NKJV)

11 For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

*12 Now **if anyone builds on this foundation** with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each one's work will become clear; **for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is.***

14 If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. 15 If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.

It is during this day that many shall come to him and defend themselves.

Matthew 7:22-23 (NIV)

*22 Many will say to me **on that day**, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name and in your name drive out demons and in your name perform many miracles?' 23 Then I will tell them plainly, 'I never knew you. Away from me, you evildoers!'*

Summary: What is the Day of The Lord?

- a) It is the Day of the coming of Christ***
- b) It is a Day of Darkness***
- c) It is the Day of Wrath***
- d) It is a Day when the wicked people are destroyed***
- e) It is a Day when Heaven and Earth are destroyed***
- f) It is the Day of Judgment***

How Long is The Day of the Lord?

The Day of the Lord is not a 24 hour day. It is a period of time. It is the Day of Judgement. Right now, the day we are living in is called the Day of Salvation.

The word day can be used to represent an entire dispensation or an entire age. In order to make this clear, I will look at 3 main days revealed in the Bible.

1.) The Day of Creation

We know that the world was created in 6 days right? However, that whole 6 day period of creation is known as The Day of Creation.

Genesis 2:4 (NKJV) 4

*This is the history of the heavens and the earth when they were created, **in the day that the Lord God made the earth and the heavens,***

When God was giving the law to the Jews, he instructed them to count their days from evening to evening. As a result the days of the bible start with an evening and then are followed by a morning.

When you look at the Age/Day of Creation, you will note that it started with darkness and chaos on the earth and then ended with Light and order on the earth.

2.) The Day of Salvation

This is the day and age that we are living in now.

2 Corinthians 6:1-2 (NKJV)

*1 We then, as workers together with Him also plead with you not to receive the grace of God in vain. 2 For He says: "In an acceptable time I have heard you, And in the day of salvation I have helped you." Behold, now is the accepted time; behold, **now is the day of salvation.***

3.) Beginning and End of The Day of the Lord

The book of Revelation describes the events that shall happen in the day of the Lord. Much of this book is dedicated into that. However, for now I will summarise and say that the Day of the Lord is divided into seven events announced by seven trumpets.

The day of the Lord shall start after the sixth seal is opened.

Revelation 6:12-17 (NKJV)

*12 I looked when He **opened the sixth seal**, and behold, there was a great earthquake; **and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood**. 13 And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind.*

14 Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place. 15 And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains, 16 and said to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!

17 For the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"

The sixth seal marks that the Day of The Lord is about to start. When the seventh seal is opened, seven trumpets of judgment are then sounded. The day of the Lord ends with the blowing of the seventh Trumpet.

Revelation 11:15-18 (ESV)

15 Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign forever and ever." 16 And the twenty-four elders who sit on their thrones before God fell on their faces and worshiped God, 17 saying, "We give thanks to you, Lord God Almighty, who is and who was, for you have taken your great power and begun to reign.

18 The nations raged, but your wrath came, and the time for the dead to be judged, and for rewarding your servants, the prophets and saints, and those who fear your name, both small and great, and for destroying the destroyers of the earth."

CHAPTER 7

Qualification for Rapture

God had long promised that at his coming, when he is about to place his wrath on earth, he will first take his people and place them into a secret chamber. This secret chamber is Christ.

Isaiah 26:19-21 (ESV)

*19 **Your dead shall live**; their bodies shall rise. You who dwell in the dust, awake and sing for joy! For your dew is a dew of light, and the earth will give birth to the dead.*

*20 **Come, my people, enter your chambers, and shut your doors behind you; hide yourselves for a little while until the fury has passed by.***

*21 For behold, **the Lord is coming** out from his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity, and the earth will disclose the blood shed on it, and will no more cover its slain.*

Jesus explains this process of gathering his elect from the earth.

Matthew 24:29-31, 36-41 (ESV)

29 “Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. 30 Then will appear in heaven the sign of the Son of Man, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And he will send out his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

37 As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. 38 For in the days before the flood, people were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, up to the day Noah entered the ark; 39 and they knew nothing about what would happen until the flood came and took them all away. That is how it will be at the coming of the Son of Man.

*40 Two men will be in the field; one will **be taken** and the other left.*

41 *Two women will be grinding with a hand mill; one will be taken and the other left.*
42 *"Therefore keep watch, because you do not know on what day your Lord will come.*

In the time of Noah, God separated the people. Noah and his family went into the ark, and as soon as they had entered the ark, the flood came and destroyed those who were left behind.

In the same way, the moment the saints have been received to Christ, then the judgement will come and destroy those on earth.

The Greek word translated as taken in verse 40 is different from the word used in verse 39. When it says, "The flood took them all away" the word *took* there is **AIRO**, which in this case means to remove.

In verse 40, when Jesus says, one will be taken and the other left, the Greek word translated as **taken** is **PARALAMBANO**, which means *to accept; to receive near; to take with oneself; to receive to oneself; to join to oneself*.

So Jesus is saying, two men will be in one field, one will be *accepted, taken, received and joined to* Christ, the other will be left. Jesus is the ark. Those who are left, will be destroyed by the flood of judgment.

Jesus then gives 3 parables that explain whom he shall receive and whom he shall reject. Those who are left shall be thrown into the outer darkness where there is weeping and gnashing of teeth. The outer darkness refers to the earth at that time. The earth will be under the reign of the antichrist, and going through the wrath of God. The sun, moon and stars will be darkened, meaning there will be no joy of Christ, no spirit of Christ, no gospel, no grace, no light. Just wrath.

The first parable deals with different ministers of the gospel. The second deals with ministries, or churches. The third deals with every believer.

1. Parable of the Servants- He will take the

Faithful ministers

The first parable shows how Jesus is going to reward those that he has given ministry offices within the church. Jesus presents four kinds of ministers. The first three kinds will be taken, but one of these will be left behind.

- *The Faithful Servant*

Matthew 24:44-51 (NIV)

44 So you also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect him.

45 "Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom the master has put in charge of the servants in his household to give them their food at the proper time? 46 It will be good for that servant whose master finds him doing so when he returns.

47 Truly I tell you, he will put him in charge of all his possessions.

The first type of minister is the one who is faithful to his calling. The food being referred to is the word. Apostles, Prophets, Pastor-Teachers and Evangelists are all called to give the word to the household of God. Those who are faithful and give the word of God to the household, in its proper time will receive a full reward.

- *The Wicked Servant*

Matthew 24:48-51 (NIV)

48 But suppose that servant is wicked and says to himself, 'My master is staying away a long time,' 49 and he then begins to beat his fellow servants and to eat and drink with drunkards. The master of that servant will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he is not aware of.

*51 He will cut him to pieces and **assign him a place with the hypocrites, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.***

Luke 12:45-46 (NKJV)

45 But if that servant says in his heart, 'My master is delaying his coming,' and begins to beat the male and female servants, and to eat and drink and be drunk,

*46 the master of that servant will come on a day when he is not looking for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in two and **appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.***

Jesus says the wicked servant is the one who beats the other servants of Jesus and begins to eat and drink with drunkards. This is referring to ministers of the gospel who use their position to take advantage of, abuse and mistreat other Christians. Eating and drinking with drunkards simply means they live a worldly life and not a spiritual life.

Jesus says, he will take this servant and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites and unbelievers. This means he will not be resurrected at the rapture. He will wait for the resurrection of the unrighteous which takes place at the great white throne judgment.

If he is alive at the coming of Christ, he will be left on the earth to go through the wrath of God. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth on earth in those days.

Jesus had already explained concerning his servants who don't follow his will, but live worldly lives.

Matthew 7:21-23 (ESV)

21 "Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven. 22 On that day many will say to me, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and cast out demons in your name, and do many mighty works in your name?' 23 And then will I declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from me, you workers of lawlessness.'

- *The Reluctant Servant*

Luke 12:47 (NKJV)

47 And that servant who knew his master's will, and did not prepare himself or do according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

This Minister of the gospel did not actively do evil works. He was just reluctant to fulfil the assignment that God gave him. He knew his assignment but chose not to do it. He knew his calling but decided not to follow it. Jesus also says this servant did not do the Job according to the will of the master. When the scripture says he shall be beaten with many stripes, it means he shall lose a lot of rewards. He will still be raptured to Christ, but he will not have a full reward.

For example, God gives you a direct call to minister to the church through gospel music, but you choose to be an accountant because it pays better. Maybe God assigns you to preach the

gospel, but you decide to be a businessman and use the money to fund the church of God. Though you are doing a good deed with your money, you are not fulfilling what God assigned you to do.

Or maybe God called you to run a business and finance the gospel, but you choose to become a Pastor. Whilst it may be a good thing to the world, you have neglected the assignment you were given. Or maybe God told you to preach in China, but you choose to preach in England.

Or you just choose to go to church every day, quietly and worship by yourself, yet knowing that God has instructed you to serve in one ministry or another. Or maybe God told you to preach a certain word, but you choose to preach the message that gives you more people. This also includes those who preach the word for wrong reasons.

Such servants will not be left behind. They will be taken in rapture but because they deliberately neglected their assignments, they will not have a full reward in heaven.

The Ignorant Servant

Luke 12:48 (NKJV)

48 But he who did not know, yet committed things deserving of stripes, shall be beaten with few. For everyone to whom much is given, from him much will be required; and to whom much has been committed, of him they will ask the more.

There are some ministers of the gospel whose hearts are in the right place, but they are in error. They truly follow Christ faithfully according to the best of their knowledge. Even if they have made mistakes worthy of losing many rewards, the grace of God will cover them. God considers the heart behind the action, more than the action itself. They will lose some rewards but not as many as those who deliberately abandoned their assignments.

The apostle Paul, speaks concerning these four types of judgment towards ministers of the gospel.

1 Corinthians 3:9-17 (ESV)

9 For we are God's fellow workers. You are God's field, God's building.

10 According to the grace of God given to me, like a skilled master builder I laid a foundation, and someone else is building upon it. Let each one take care how he builds upon it. 11 For no one can lay a foundation other than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if anyone builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw— 13 each one's work will become manifest, for the Day will disclose it, because it will be revealed by fire, and the fire will test what sort of work each one

has done. 14 If the work that anyone has built on the foundation survives, he will receive a reward.

15 If anyone's work is burned up, he will suffer loss, though he himself will be saved, but only as through fire.

*16 Do you not know that you are God's temple and that God's Spirit dwells in you?
17 If anyone destroys God's temple, God will destroy him. For God's temple is holy, and you are that temple.*

In the above scripture, Paul explains how different ministers of the gospel shall be rewarded. Take note that Paul is addressing those ministers who are building on the foundation that is Christ.

- The first kind build with precious stones such as gold and silver. These are the faithful servants.
- The second and third kind build with perishable materials like wood, straw and hay. These are the reluctant and ignorant servants. Paul says their work will burn up, but they themselves will be saved. They will lose some of their heavenly rewards but they will go to heaven.
- The fourth kind is the one who destroys the temple, the church. This is the wicked servant. This servant will be destroyed by God.

2. Parable of the 10 Virgins – He will take the Spirit filled Churches

The next parable that Jesus gives is of the ten virgins. I believe it has many layers of meaning but I will focus on the lesson that applies to us in this dispensation. The church as a whole is seen as a woman. A virgin espoused to Christ.

2 Corinthians 11:2 (NKJV)

For I am jealous for you with godly jealousy. For I have betrothed you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

However, within the larger church, we have gatherings, ministries and denominations also called churches. These ministries and churches can be presented as young virgins who have been invited to the wedding of Christ and his Bride.

Matthew 25:1-5 (NIV)

1 “At that time the kingdom of heaven will be like ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. 2 Five of them were foolish and five were wise. 3 The foolish ones took their lamps but did not take any oil with them. 4 The wise ones, however, took oil in jars along with their lamps. 5 The bridegroom was a long time in coming, and they all became drowsy and fell asleep.

6 “At midnight the cry rang out: ‘Here’s the bridegroom! Come out to meet him!’

7 “Then all the virgins woke up and trimmed their lamps. 8 The foolish ones said to the wise, ‘Give us some of your oil; our lamps are going out.’

9 “‘No,’ they replied, ‘there may not be enough for both us and you. Instead, go to those who sell oil and buy some for yourselves.’ 10 “But while they were on their way to buy the oil, the bridegroom arrived. The virgins who were ready went in with him to the wedding banquet. And the door was shut.

11 “Later the others also came. ‘Lord, Lord,’ they said, ‘open the door for us!’ 12 “But he replied, ‘Truly I tell you, I don’t know you.’ 13 “Therefore keep watch, because you do not know the day or the hour.

The Lesson

All of these gatherings, denominations, ministries and churches are waiting for the coming of Christ. They all have lamps, but when Christ comes, only those who have oil shall enter.

The lamp is used as a symbol for the human spirit.

Proverbs 20:27 (ESV)

27 The spirit of man is the lamp of the Lord, searching all his innermost parts.

However, The bridegroom will only take those who have oil in their lamps.

Oil is used as a symbol of the anointing of the Holy Spirit.

1 Samuel 16:13 (NIV)

13 So Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the presence of his brothers, and from that day on the Spirit of the Lord came powerfully upon David. Samuel then went to Ramah.

To have oil in your lamp means to have the Spirit of God living in your spirit.

A burning Lamp is used as a symbol of the fruit of the spirit

Luke 12:35-36 (NIV)

35 "Be dressed ready for service and keep your lamps burning, 36 like servants waiting for their master to return from a wedding banquet, so that when he comes and knocks they can immediately open the door for him.

Matthew 5:15-16 (NKJV)

5 Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a lampstand, and it gives light to all who are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.

So, the ten virgins have been invited to the wedding ceremony, and the main requirement is that their lamps must be burning. Five of the virgins had no oil, meaning they do not have the baptism and indwelling of the spirit. Therefore they cannot produce the fruit of the spirit in their lives. The fruit of the spirit can only be produced when we are born of the spirit. The five foolish virgins therefore represent those people who have focussed on law based religion, without the leading of the spirit. Only those who are led by the spirit are the sons of God.

Romans 8:9 (NIV)

9 You, however, are not in the realm of the flesh but are in the realm of the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God lives in you. And if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, they do not belong to Christ.

14 For those who are led by the Spirit of God are the children of God.

Those who do not have the spirit of Christ, though they may call themselves Christians, will not be raptured. They will be locked outside.

3. The Parable of the Talents- He will take faithful believers

Matthew 25:14-30 (NIV)

14 "Again, it will be like a man going on a journey, who called his servants and entrusted his wealth to them. 15 To one he gave five bags of gold, to another two bags, and to another one bag, each according to his ability. Then he went on his journey. 16 The man who had received five bags of gold went at once and put his money to work and gained five bags more. 17 So also, the one with two bags of gold gained two more. 18 But the man who had received one bag went off, dug a hole in the ground and hid his master's money.

19 "After a long time the master of those servants returned and settled accounts with them. 20 The man who had received five bags of gold brought the other five. 'Master,' he said, 'you entrusted me with five bags of gold. See, I have gained five more.'

21 "His master replied, 'Well done, good and faithful servant! You have been faithful with a few things; I will put you in charge of many things. Come and share your master's happiness!'

The Lesson

The lesson in this parable is about bearing fruit. Jesus Christ has deposited a measure of faith and a measure of grace in the spirit of each believer.

Romans 12:3-8 (NIV)

3 For by the grace given me I say to every one of you: Do not think of yourself more highly than you ought, but rather think of yourself with sober judgment, **in accordance with the faith God has distributed** to each of you.

4 For just as each of us has one body with many members, and these members do not all have the same function, 5 so in Christ we, though many, form one body, and each member belongs to all the others. 6 We have different gifts, **according to the grace** given to each of us. If your gift is prophesying, then **prophesy in accordance with your faith**;

7 if it is serving, then serve; if it is teaching, then teach; 8 if it is to encourage, then give encouragement; if it is giving, then give generously; if it is to lead, do it diligently; if it is to show mercy, do it cheerfully.

The first main gift that God has given to every believer is His spirit. His spirit must produce fruit in you. When his gift produces fruit in you, you will manifest in service, teaching, encouragement, generosity, prophecy, mercy and such. The faithful believer is the one who allows the spirit to work through him, to bring profit for the kingdom. However, there is the wicked servant.

Mathew 25:24-28 (NIV)

24 "Then the man who had received one bag of gold came. 'Master,' he said, 'I knew that you are a hard man, harvesting where you have not sown and gathering where you have not scattered seed.

25 So I was afraid and went out and hid your gold in the ground. See, here is what belongs to you.'

26 "His master replied, 'You wicked, lazy servant! So you knew that I harvest where I have not sown and gather where I have not scattered seed? 27 Well then, you should have put my money on deposit with the bankers, so that when I returned I would have received it back with interest.

28 "'So take the bag of gold from him and give it to the one who has ten bags. 29 For whoever has will be given more, and they will have an abundance. Whoever does not have, even what they have will be taken from them. 30 And throw that worthless servant outside, into the darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'

The wicked servant does not have love for Christ. He is bitter towards Christ and as a result he has despised the gift of grace, faith and spirit he was given. Those people who abandon the grace, the faith and the spirit of Christ that they have been given, will be thrown outside. They will be left behind on earth, where there will be spiritual darkness, weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Can You Be Saved After Rapture?

Those who are left behind will have to go through the Day of The Lord on earth. During this period, the Beast and the false prophet will be ruling. Scripture tells us that God will send a deluding influence on earth, to make the people believe a lie: Those who knew the gospel, but chose not to follow it, shall receive a deluding spirit, and they will follow the antichrist. Just as King Saul, who had been previously anointed by God, but chose to follow his flesh, received an evil spirit from God as his judgment..

2 Thessalonians 2:9-12 (NIV)

9 The coming of the lawless one will be in accordance with how Satan works. He will use all sorts of displays of power through signs and wonders that serve the lie, 10 and

all the ways that wickedness deceives those who are perishing. They perish because they refused to love the truth and so be saved.

11 For this reason God sends them a powerful delusion so that they will believe the lie 12 and so that all will be condemned who have not believed the truth but have delighted in wickedness.

During this time, people will not be getting born again. However, those who refuse to receive the mark of the beast, and refuse to worship the beast will be saved. It will be extremely difficult to hold on to the faith of Jesus Christ during those days, but those who hold on to the commandments of Christ and hold on to his testimony despite the judgment and intense persecution at the cost of their lives, will be saved.

When Christ has finished pouring his wrath on earth, these people who held on to his name during that time, will be resurrected and shall join the saints.

Revelation 20:4-5 (NIV)

*4 I saw thrones on which were seated **those who had been given authority to judge.** And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony about Jesus and because of the word of God. They had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ a thousand years.*

Those who have been given authority to judge, are the saints who were taken at rapture; the bride of Christ. They will preside over the judgment of those who were on earth during the day of the Lord. And those who refused to receive the mark of the beast shall be resurrected to reign for a thousand years on earth

What happens to people who never heard the gospel?

There are people who lived in places where the gospel never reached. Some were born in Muslim, Hindu or Buddhist nations. What is God going to do with all these people?

They are all going to appear before Christ at the great white throne judgment, and Christ will choose for himself those that had good works and place the rest into the lake of fire.

Revelation 20:4-15 (NIV)

4 I saw thrones on which were seated those who had been given authority to judge. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony about Jesus and because of the word of God. They had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to

life and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 (**The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended.**) This is the first resurrection.

11 Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it. The earth and the heavens fled from his presence, and there was no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Another book was opened, which is the book of life. The dead were judged according to what they had done as recorded in the books. 13 The sea gave up the dead that were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead that were in them, and each person was judged according to what they had done. 14 Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. The lake of fire is the second death. 15 Anyone whose name was not found written in the book of life was thrown into the lake of fire.

The First and Second Resurrection

There are only two resurrections. The resurrection of life and the resurrection of judgment.

John 5:28-29 (ESV)

8 Do not marvel at this, for an hour is coming when all who are in the tombs will hear his voice 29 and come out, those who have done good to the **resurrection of life**, and those who have done evil to the **resurrection of judgment**.

Daniel 12:2 (NIV)

2 Multitudes who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake: some to everlasting life, others to shame and everlasting contempt.

The resurrection of life is the resurrection of Jesus Christ. All saints who shall be resurrected, are resurrected in Christ Jesus. All those people who have and shall believe in Christ (past, present and future) are considered to have been raised together with Christ.

Ephesians 2:6 (NIV)

6 And God raised us up with Christ and seated us with him in the heavenly realms in Christ Jesus,

All those who resurrect to eternal life, are considered to be part of the First Resurrection; the resurrection of Christ. The rest of the dead resurrect to judgment. This is the second resurrection.

CHAPTER 8

Great White Throne Judgment

Revelation 20:5-6 (ESV)

The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with him for a thousand years.

Revelation 20:11-15 (ESV)

11 Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it. From his presence earth and sky fled away, and no place was found for them. 12 And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Then another book was opened, which is the book of life. And the dead were judged by what was written in the books, according to what they had done. 13 And the sea gave up the dead who were in it, Death and Hades gave up the dead who were in them, and they were judged, each one of them, according to what they had done. 14 Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. 15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

The Great white throne is where all the dead shall be judged. Those people who died without ever receiving the gospel shall meet Christ at this point. Those Christians who could not be raptured shall also see Christ at this point. Muslims, Hindus, Buddhists and people from all other religions shall meet Christ at this point.

This throne is the Father's throne, but the one who will be sitting there is Jesus Christ.

When Jesus conquered death, he earned the right to sit on his Father's throne.

Revelation 3:21 (NIV)

21 To the one who is victorious, I will give the right to sit with me on my throne, just as I was victorious and sat down with my Father on his throne.

The Father will not judge anyone. He gave over all judgment to Christ.

John 5:22-23 (NKJV)

2 For the Father judges no one, but has committed all judgment to the Son, 23 that all should honor the Son just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him.

Romans 2:16 (NIV)

16 This will take place on the day when God judges people's secrets through Jesus Christ, as my gospel declares.

Acts 17:31 (ESV)

31 because he has fixed a day on which he will judge the world in righteousness by a man whom he has appointed; and of this he has given assurance to all by raising him from the dead."

- **God Shall Overlook Ignorance**

There are people who loved God but never received a revelation of how to worship him in spirit and in truth. These then worshipped God faithfully according to their understanding. God will overlook their ignorance..

Acts 17:29-30 (ESV)

*29 Being then God's offspring, we ought not to think that the divine being is like gold or silver or stone, an image formed by the art and imagination of man. 30 **The times of ignorance God overlooked**, but now he commands all people everywhere to repent,*

God does not judge people according to laws and rules that he has not given them. Every person will be judged according to the level of light that they received.

John 15:22 (NIV)

22 If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not be guilty of sin; but now they have no excuse for their sin.

Yes, many of these people may have sinned, but God will not count their sins against them, if they never heard or received a law from him, concerning those issues.

Romans 5:13 (ESV)

3 for sin indeed was in the world before the law was given, but sin is not counted where there is no law.

Those people who did not receive the gospel of Christ will not be part of the bride of Christ, but God will not simply throw his creation into the fire. He will judge them according to how faithful they were to the revelation of God that they received.

Even those who have been blinded by God, will not be charged of sin because he is the one who blinded them. However, if they become prideful, God will judge them.

John 9:40-41 (NIV)

40 Some Pharisees who were with him heard him say this and asked, "What? Are we blind too?"

41 Jesus said, "If you were blind, you would not be guilty of sin; but now that you claim you can see, your guilt remains."

- *They Will be judged according to the level of light that they received*

There are many revelations of Christ that God has given. Christ is the word of God. So all people in all generations who received a word from God and believed it, are counted as having believed in Christ. In the time of Noah, God asked him to build an ark so he could be saved from death. That ark was a revelation of Christ and when he believed that word and entered the ark, he is counted as having believed in Christ.

In the time of Moses, Israel, was given the law. That law was representing Christ. Those who believed the law and were faithful to it, are counted in heaven as having believed in Christ.

However, the first revelation of Christ is in nature. Nature preaches what is called the eternal gospel; the gospel that there is a God in heaven and we must worship him.

Romans 1:18-20 (NKJV)

*18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, 19 because what may be known of God is manifest in them, for God has shown it to them. 20 For since the creation of the world **His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse,***

So all people received the basic gospel of nature. The gospel that there is a creator God who needs to be worshipped. Those who sought to worship and honour that God in their ignorance will be saved. Those however, who sought to reject or pervert that truth will be destroyed.

When God declares that Cyrus the King of Persia was his anointed one, it came as a shock. The Persians at that time practised Zoroastrianism. Yet God says this of King Cyrus.

Isaiah 45:1-13 (NKJV)

1 “Thus says the Lord to His anointed, To Cyrus, whose right hand I have held— To subdue nations before him And loose the armor of kings, To open before him the double doors, So that the gates will not be shut:

*4 For Jacob My servant’s sake, And Israel My elect, I have even called you by your name; I have named you, **though you have not known Me.** 5 I am the Lord, and there is no other; There is no God besides Me. I will gird you, **though you have not known Me,***

*13 I have **raised him up in righteousness,** And I will direct all his ways; He shall build My city And let My exiles go free, Not for price nor reward,” Says the Lord of hosts.*

Cyrus did not know God, yet God would speak and direct his ways through whatever systems and ways of worship that he knew and understood. And God pronounced him righteous and anointed even in that.

However, if you today who have heard about Christ, go and start practising ancient Persian ways of worship, God will judge you according to the word and knowledge that you have received.

- *They will be judged according to their conscience*

God placed in all men, a conscience. It’s an internal meter that tells you that this is wrong and this is right. It’s an internal voice of God that tells you that stealing is wrong, that you should do to others as you want them to do to you.

Those people who did not receive the law or the gospel of God will be judged according to how faithful they were to their own consciences.

Romans 2:14-16 (NIV)

14 (Indeed, when Gentiles, who do not have the law, do by nature things required by the law, they are a law for themselves, even though they do not have the law.

*15 They show that the requirements of the law are written on their hearts, **their consciences also bearing witness,** and their thoughts sometimes accusing them and at other times even defending them.)*

*16 **This will take place on the day when God judges people’s secrets through Jesus Christ,** as my gospel declares.*

They are Judged According to their Works

Revelation 20:12 (NIV)

12 And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Another book was opened, which is the book of life. The dead were judged according to what they had done as recorded in the books

Jesus is going to judge all these people according to their works. Those who did good works will be saved and those who did evil will be cast away. The fourth parable that Jesus gives in Mathew 24-25 is the parable of the sheep and the goats. This parable is relating to the judgment of the nations: The great white throne.

Matthew 25:31-46 (NIV)

*31 "When the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, **he will sit on his glorious throne. 32 All the nations will be gathered before him, and he will separate the people one from another as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. 33 He will put the sheep on his right and the goats on his left.***

34 "Then the King will say to those on his right, 'Come, you who are blessed by my Father; take your inheritance, the kingdom prepared for you since the creation of the world. 35 For I was hungry and you gave me something to eat, I was thirsty and you gave me something to drink, I was a stranger and you invited me in, 36 I needed clothes and you clothed me, I was sick and you looked after me, I was in prison and you came to visit me.'

37 "Then the righteous will answer him, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry and feed you, or thirsty and give you something to drink? 38 When did we see you a stranger and invite you in, or needing clothes and clothe you? 39 When did we see you sick or in prison and go to visit you?' 40 "The King will reply, 'Truly I tell you, whatever you did for one of the least of these brothers and sisters of mine, you did for me.'

41 "Then he will say to those on his left, 'Depart from me, you who are cursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels. 42 For I was hungry and you gave me nothing to eat, I was thirsty and you gave me nothing to drink, 43 I was a stranger and you did not invite me in, I needed clothes and you did not clothe me, I was sick and in prison and you did not look after me.'

44 "They also will answer, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry or thirsty or a stranger or needing clothes or sick or in prison, and did not help you?' 45 "He will reply, 'Truly I tell you, whatever you did not do for one of the least of these, you did not do for me.' 46 "Then they will go away to eternal punishment, but the righteous to eternal life.

The Book of Life

The book of works and the book of life go hand in hand.

During the judgement of the dead, John saw the book of life being opened, and those whose names were not there were thrown in the lake of fire. The book of life was the deciding factor. In Jesus parable, he divided the nations into two groups. The sheep and the goats. The goats are the ones whose names were not in the book of life.

Matthew 25:41-43 (NKJV)

41 "Then He will also say to those on the left hand, Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels: 42 for I was hungry and you gave Me no food; I was thirsty and you gave Me no drink; 43 I was a stranger and you did not take Me in, naked and you did not clothe Me, sick and in prison and you did not visit Me.'

Revelation 20:12-15 (NKJV)

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books.

15 And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire.

Whose name is in the book of life?

The book of life contains the names of righteous people. If your name is in the book of life, you are counted among the righteous, among those who are saved.

Psalms 69:26-28 (NIV)

*26 For they persecute those you wound and talk about the pain of those you hurt. 27 Charge them with crime upon crime; do not let them **share in your salvation**.*

*28 May they be blotted out of the book of life and not be **listed with the righteous**.*

I believe this book of life, where the righteous are written, is related to the book of remembrance. God says, before the day of the Lord comes, a book of remembrance was written with the names of those who fear God and meditate on his name. These people will be saved from the judgment of the Day of wrath.

Malachi 3:16-18 (NKJV)

16 Then those who feared the Lord spoke to one another, And the Lord listened and heard them; So a book of remembrance was written before Him For those who fear the Lord And who meditate on His name.

17 “They shall be Mine,” says the Lord of hosts, “On the day that I make them My jewels. And I will spare them As a man spares his own son who serves him.”

18 Then you shall again discern Between the righteous and the wicked, Between one who serves God And one who does not serve Him.

Can you be Blotted out of the book of life?

There are people who start out on the righteous path, and then turn away from God and die in unbelief. These people who die having rejected God are blotted out of the book of life.

Jesus speaks to the church of Sardis, who’s works were not complete before God. The book of life goes hand in hand with the book of works. We see this in revelation 20 at the judgment of the dead.

Revelation 3:2-5 (ESV)

*2 Wake up, and strengthen what remains and is about to die, for **I have not found your works complete in the sight of my God.** 3 Remember, then, what you received and heard. Keep it, and repent. If you will not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come against you.*

*4 Yet you have still a few names in Sardis, people who have not soiled their garments, and they will walk with me in white, for they are worthy. 5 The one who conquers will be clothed thus in white garments, **and I will never blot his name out of the book of life.***

The Church of Sardis had a reputation of being alive, but was dead. Their works were not right, their spiritual garments were soiled. Jesus promises that only those who do not soil their garments will not be blotted out.

Paul puts it this way:

Ephesians 5:5-7 (NIV)

5 For of this you can be sure: No immoral, impure or greedy person—such a person is an idolater —has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. 6 Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of such things God’s wrath comes on those who are disobedient. 7 Therefore do not be partners with them.

If we come to the point of death living a life of sin, living out of line with the faith of Christ given to us, our names will be blotted out.

When Moses asked to be blotted out of God's book, God made this clear.

Exodus 32:31-33 (NIV)

31 So Moses went back to the Lord and said, "Oh, what a great sin these people have committed! They have made themselves gods of gold.

32 But now, please forgive their sin —but if not, then blot me out of the book you have written."

*33 The Lord replied to Moses, "**Whoever has sinned against me I will blot out of my book.**"*

At the end of the book of revelation, you also see that it is sinners, whose names will not be found in the book of life. It's because their names were blotted out.

Revelation 21:27 (NIV)

27 Nothing impure will ever enter it, nor will anyone who does what is shameful or deceitful, but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life.

All being said and done, I would want to highlight that the work that produces life is faith. And the works that God considers as good works, are works produced by our faith in him.

John 6:28-29 (ESV) *28 Then they said to him, "What must we do, to be doing the works of God?" 29 Jesus answered them, "This is the work of God, that you believe in him whom he has sent.*

When was the book of life written?

There are people whose names were never written in the book of life. These people, whoever they are, shall be on earth during the reign of the beast, and they shall all worship the beast when he comes.

Revelation 13:8 (KJV)

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

Revelation 17:8 (NKJV)

8 The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

This scripture does not say the book of life was written **at** the foundation of the world. It does not say **before** the foundation of the world. It says the book was written **from** the foundation of the world.

CHAPTER 9

How to Interpret Prophetic Symbols

I started reading books on prophecy when I was in primary school. I remember reading one book that was explaining the seven seals, and the author wrote that the man on the white horse with the bow in his hand was Christ. It made sense according to his explanation. Then a few years later I read another book, and the author of that book said the man on the white horse was the antichrist. He said the antichrist is revealed progressively from the white horse to the red horse, to the black horse up until the pale horse where he is named as death. He also seemed to make sense in the context of his explanation. Then after that I heard another person who told me that the four horsemen represent the four main human races. The white man, the red man, the black man and the mixed race. He went on to show how the four races have conquered the earth at different times. He seemed to make sense according to the context of his explanation.

All three people made sense, and all three had a different explanation. They can't all be correct can they? Either one is correct or they are all wrong. There needs to be a standard that we can use to measure interpretation of bible prophecy. Otherwise we end up just having to trust the 'revelation' of who-ever is speaking, and that's dangerous.

The following are bible based principles that I have learnt from the Holy Spirit, and those are the principles I shall apply in this book.

1. Scripture interprets Scripture

In his wisdom, God has chosen to deliver certain prophecies and mysteries of the kingdom in the form of prophetic language of images and symbols. As you go through the scriptures you will find that the meaning of these symbols are all explained within the bible.

So when interpreting bible symbols, we do not have to base on our own reasoning, experience, current events, popular culture or scientific evidence, but on what God himself has said in his word.

God tells Isaiah that he has placed different precepts in different parts of the bible, so that those who finally understand his message, are those who have learnt the fullness of his word, and have matured from the elementary principles.

Isaiah 28:9-10 (ESV)

9 “To whom will he teach knowledge, and to whom will he explain the message?

Those who are weaned from the milk, those taken from the breast?

10 For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little.”

So when you read a symbolic vision, know that there is a scripture somewhere in the bible where God explains the meaning of those symbols. It may be in the same book of the bible, or another part, but it's always there.

Here are a few examples.

The Four Horses are the Four Winds/ Spirits who come from the presence of God.

In Revelation 6 John is called by the four living creatures who are on God's throne to see Four Horses (White Horse, Red Horse, Black Horse, Pale Horse) which are sent from heaven to the earth, and each is given a specific order.

So, what are these four horses? To find the answer, we go back to God, the author and see what he has said in his word.

The prophet Zechariah was told, what these four horses are.

Zechariah 1:8-10 (ESV)

8 “I saw in the night, and behold, a man riding on a red horse! He was standing among the myrtle trees in the glen, and behind him were red, sorrel, and white horses. 9 Then I said, ‘What are these, my lord?’ The angel who talked with me said to me, ‘I will show you what they are.’ 10 So the man who was standing among the myrtle trees answered, These are they whom the LORD has sent to patrol the earth.’

Zechariah 6:2-5 (NIV)

2 The first chariot had red horses, the second black, 3 the third white, and the fourth dappled—all of them powerful. 4 I asked the angel who was speaking to me, “What are these, my lord?”

5 The angel answered me, “These are the four spirits of heaven, going out from standing in the presence of the Lord of the whole world.

A two-edged sword represents the word of God.

In the book of Revelation John sees a picture of Jesus with a sword coming out of his Mouth.

Revelation 1:16 (ESV) *16 In his right hand he held seven stars, **from his mouth came a sharp two-edged sword**, and his face was like the sun shining in full strength.*

The apostle Paul explains what the sword means.

Ephesians 6:17 (ESV) *17 and take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the **word** of God,*

Hebrews 4:12 (ESV) *12 For the word of God is living and active, sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing to the division of soul and of spirit, of joints and of marrow, and discerning the thoughts and intentions of the heart.*

A lampstand represents a church/ assembly/ gathering of God.

In revelation 11, John is told about two witnesses and he is told that they are the two lampstands and the two olive trees.

Revelation 11:3-4 (ESV)

3 And I will grant authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for 1,260 days, clothed in sackcloth."

4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth.

John has already been told that a lampstand represents an assembly.

Revelation 1:20 (ESV)

*20 As for the mystery of the seven stars that you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands, the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and **the seven lampstands are the seven churches.***

2. Do not interpret an Interpretation

When the bible interprets a symbol, just accept the interpretation and do not try to interpret an interpretation. Don't try to reason it out.

For example, In Revelation 17, John sees an adulterous woman, a harlot called Mystery Babylon. He is then told what that woman represents.

Revelation 17:18 (NIV)

18 The woman you saw is the great city that rules over the kings of the earth."

This is clear. Do not then go on and say, so what does the city represent. You will end up twisting yourself into error. It's now a matter of finding out what city was ruling over the kings of the earth in John's time.

3. Every element of the Vision must be interpreted and must fit

A good example of this is Revelation 12. John sees a woman with a crown of 12 stars, clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet. She is in labour and she gives birth to a son who will rule the nations with an iron rod. This son is then raptured to God's throne.

Some say this woman is Mary and the child is Jesus, this makes sense at first sight but does it fit in with the full vision. Yes Mary gave birth to a son Jesus who went to heaven, and he will rule the nations. Some say the woman is Israel and the child is Jesus, others say the woman is Jerusalem.

We have to interpret these things.

1. What does a woman represent?
2. What do stars represent?
3. what is a crown representing and the head?
4. What does the sun represent and what is the significance of wearing a sun as a garment?

5. When does the birth of this child happen?

6. What interpretations are we already given in this vision of this woman.?

For example, in rev 12: 17 John is told that this woman is also the mother of the saints of Jesus Christ.

Revelation 12:17 (NIV) *17 Then the dragon was enraged at the woman and went off to wage war against the rest of her offspring —those who keep God’s commands and hold fast their testimony about Jesus.*

So whatever our conclusion, it must fit all these elements.

4. *The Book of Revelation is a Book of Revelation*

The book of revelation is an open book. God wants you to understand it and every mystery in it is already explained. The book was not designed to create a mystery but to reveal mysteries that were once hidden in the old testament.

Revelation 22:10 (NIV)

10 Then he told me, “Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this scroll, because the time is near.

Colossians 1:26 (NKJV) *26 the mystery which has been hidden from ages and from generations, but now has been revealed to His saints.*

REVELATION

The Visions at Patmos

There is something interesting about the nature of visions seen by John the disciple at Patmos. It's very similar to what happened with Ezekiel. When visions of God first appeared to Ezekiel, he was among the exiles that had been taken to Babylon. One day as he was sitting in his house with the elders of Judah before him, he saw the appearance of a man who grabbed him by the head and took him thousands of kilometres away to Jerusalem, where he witnessed the abominations that were happening there.

Ezekiel 8:3

"...and the spirit lifted me up between heaven and earth and brought me in visions of God to Jerusalem"

Though physically he was in Babylon, his spirit, and conscious self was in Jerusalem. An amazing thing happens, when his consciousness is transported through time into the future, to a temple that was still yet to be built. He walks in it, he feels its walls.

Ezekiel is later taken into yet another journey through time and space to a New Jerusalem.

What does this have to do with John?

Jesus once uttered a statement that still baffles many to this day. It had been a few weeks after his resurrection. He revealed himself to seven of the disciples as they were fishing. He gets into an interesting conversation with Peter until...

John 21:20

"Peter turned and saw following them the disciple whom Jesus loved, who had lain close to his breast at the last supper and said, 'Lord who is it that is going to betray you' When Peter saw him, he said to Jesus, ' Lord, what about this man?' Jesus said to him, 'If it is my will that he remain until I come, what is that to you? Follow me!' The saying went abroad among the brethren that the disciple would not die."

Figurative speeches usually have a number of bearings that hold true. Now this incident occurred in 34 A.D. almost 2000 years ago. John is dead and we are still waiting for Jesus to

come back. However, Jesus did not say that John would *"live till I come back"* but he would *"remain"* till he came. The significance is important.

This all brings us to the visions at Patmos, which we call 'The Revelation.' John is first given a message to the seven churches, and then he is taken into heaven.

Revelation 4:1

"After this I looked, and there before me was a door standing open in heaven. And the voice I had first heard speaking to me like a trumpet said, "come up here, and I will show you what must take place after this." At once I was in the spirit and there before me was a throne in heaven and someone sitting on it.

Note that, instead of John living for thousands of years waiting for Christ to come, Jesus took him to the future as had been done with Ezekiel. So it is no ordinary vision at Patmos, but John is transported through space and time to witness and partake in future events.

Order Of The Visions

The Seven Churches	Chapter 1 – 3
The Seven Seals	Chapter 4 – 8
The Seven Trumpets	Chapter 5 – 11
The Beast	Chapter 12 – 15
The Seven Bowls	Chapter 16
Babylon The Great	Chapter 17 – 18
The Final War	Chapter 19 – 20
The New Jerusalem	Chapter 21 – 22

CHAPTER 10

Messiah Revealed (Rev 1)

REVELATION 1:1 NKJV

1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show His servants—things which must shortly take place.

This is the only book in the bible that is directly written by Jesus Christ. John is a mere scribe in the same way that Baruch was a scribe for Jeremiah. Yet the book belonged to Jeremiah.

Jeremiah 36:17: *And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How did you write all these words at his mouth?*

Then Baruch answered them, He spoke all these words to me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink on the book.

John received the same instruction as Baruch the scribe.

Revelation 1:10-11 (ESV) *10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet 11 saying, "Write what you see in a book..."*

Revelation 1:19 (NKJV) *19 Write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after this.*

Just as we find in the rest of new testament letters, the author introduces himself at the beginning, and then signs off with greetings at the end.

Jude 1:1: *Jude, a servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to the ones called in God the Father...*

I Peter 1:1: *Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the elect sojourners...*

Philemon 1:1: *Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, to Philemon the beloved and fellow labourer.*

In the same way Jesus has introduced himself as the author at the beginning, and he signs off at the end.

Revelation 22:16: *"I, Jesus, have sent my angel to testify to you about these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star!"*

However, within this introduction, the Holy Spirit is explaining the divine order. Everything starts with God the Father, and The Father hands everything to our Lord Jesus Christ.

REVELATION 1:1

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass...

Now the next point here, is that this Revelation was of things that would shortly come to pass, the immediate future. He is not randomly seeing events that have occurred throughout time. Solomon says there is nothing new under the sun, so you will see visions that look familiar, like Satan being thrown down, a child being born. Don't be tempted to think John is now seeing the past, No. There are future events that have relations or were typed by things that have already taken place.

REVELATION 1:1

...and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:

Understand that point. Jesus did not come directly to John, but he sent HIS Angel, and it was through this angel that he SIGNIFIED (symbolized/ made meaning of) it. We will delve into that a bit later. To better understand what it means to signify, let's use an instance when John uses the same statement.

John 12:32-33 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me. This he said, signifying what death he should die.

REVELATION 1:2 KJV

Who[John] bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

So John was a witness of these things.

REVELATION 1:3 KJV

Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

Merely reading this book, even if you don't understand it, will give you a blessing. I don't understand people who despise this book.

REVELATION 1:4-5

John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come;

*and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;
And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,*

In here we see the Godhead. John is being sent to the Seven Churches by The Father, who is and was and is to come, and by God's Spirit, seen as the seven spirits and from Jesus Christ, the faithful and true witness. It is Jesus who rules the Kings of the earth because he paid for us with his blood.

REVELATION 1:6 -7

And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

This is interesting; it means both the living and the dead shall witness this event. John is making reference to Zechariah.

Zechariah 12:9-11

And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

*And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: **and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced**, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.*

In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

REVELATION 1:8-9 (NKJV)

8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End," says the Lord, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."

I, John, both your brother and companion in the tribulation and kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was on the island that is called Patmos for the word of God and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

So John gives us the setting for the book. It's during the persecution of the Christians, which took place around 94-98 AD. John was now the last living apostle. Jerusalem had been destroyed and the Jews had fled to the surrounding area of Asia Minor. John was living in Ephesus and he had initially moved there with Mary the mother of Jesus.

REVELATION 1:10-11 (NKJV)

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet,

Voice of a trumpet

If you've ever been around a trumpet player you'll know that trumpets are extremely loud. They wake those who are sleeping, and they make you alert. It's an urgent message that is being given.

Isa 58:1 KJV

Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

Reading the whole of Isaiah 58 can help us understand the message of revelation. Just as Isaiah sounds his trumpet to the sons of Jacob, so this trumpet is being sounded for the Church, to reveal their transgressions, showing them justice and what delights the Lord.

REVELATION 1:11

What you see, write in a book and send it to the seven churches which are in Asia: to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea.

The Seven Churches.

All the Seven Churches are located in present day Turkey. As we speak, according to the CIA fact book, 99.8% of the people in Turkey are Muslims. This resulted from the fact that Turkey (The Ottoman Empire) ruled Islam and Jerusalem from 1517 to 1917 (exactly 400 years.) Of all the Seven Churches, Paul only planted Ephesus. In fact when Paul had preached in Galatia, the Holy Spirit FORBODE him from preaching in Asia.

Acts 16:6-7 *Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia, After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.*

Paul was forbidden, so scholars don't really know for sure who planted those churches. What we do know is that Paul was forbidden, so that John would minister to them.

REVELATION 1:12

Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking to me,

John turned to see a voice. This is so far beyond our human experiences that it almost looks like an error. There are other versions which have tried to adjust this verse to make sense, so they'll say, "he turned to see whose voice" but it remains that John turned to see a voice.

A lot of people think John saw Jesus, in a certain context you could say that, but in reality NO. John saw the voice of our Lord. This voice is what Jesus refers to as his Angel. To understand this concept, you have to look at another Voice in the Bible. This voice was called John the Baptist. He was the Voice of Elijah.

John 1:21, 23

*And they said to him, What then? Are you Elijah? And he said, I am not. Are you the prophet? And his answer was, I am not. **He said, I am the voice** of one crying in the waste land...*

So John was 'a voice' in that everything about him communicated the message of Elijah. His clothing was conveying a message, his place of residence (the wilderness), his diet of Locust and honey, his whole lifestyle and appearance, his very being carried a message. He was a living, breathing voice.

Even though Jesus later says, "This John The Baptist is The Elijah to come": Yet John was not Elijah in person, but he was Elijah in spirit, in purpose and in mission. The words he spoke were not his they were of Elijah.

In the same way, this Angel is not Jesus in person, but is the voice of Jesus. He carries the purpose, mission and presence of our Lord. Everything about him, including his appearance, carries the message of Christ.

Jesus did not come to John in person, remember these verses:

Revelation 22:16 *I, Jesus, have sent my angel to give witness to you of these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright and morning star.*

Revelation 1:1 *The Revelation of Jesus Christ which God gave him... and he sent and made it clear by his angel to his servant John;*

So every description of this angel, every detail reveals a characteristic of our Lord. This is the Angel of Our Lord Jesus.

REVELATION 1:12 (NKJV)

12 *Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands,*

John is seeing the voice of Jesus. The first thing he sees when he turns are the seven churches represented as golden lampstands. The gold signifies that these seven churches belong to the royal treasury of the king's house. These seven lampstands, these seven churches hold the holy oil, the anointing of the Holy Spirit that is used to generate the flames, which light up the whole world.

REVELATION 1:13 (NKJV)

13 and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band.

In the middle of these lampstands, John sees the resemblance of a human being, resembling specifically Jesus Christ. But he is not like any way he had seen him before. He is seeing the full revelation of the Messiah.

1. Son of man – He's Our Brother

The first revelation is that the messiah is the Son of man. He is a descended of human kind. He stands as a priest in the midst of God's temple, which is the church. He has full authority over the seven churches and he expresses this authority to the church of Ephesus.

Revelation 2:1, 5

*1 To the angel of the church of Ephesus write: He who holds the seven stars in His right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden lampstands, says these things.
5 Therefore remember from where you have fallen, and repent, and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly and will remove your lampstand out of its place unless you repent.*

2. He stands among the Lampstands – He's Our High Priest

The picture that John is seeing, is that of a priest standing in God's temple. The lampstands were a feature that was found in the Holy Place of the temple of God. Solomon's temple had ten golden lampstands.

2 Chronicles 4:7 (ESV)

7 And he made ten golden lampstands as prescribed, and set them in the temple, five on the south side and five on the north.

In the New testament, the Church of Christ is God's living temple. So Jesus stands as a priest in the midst of the church.

1 Corinthians 3:16-17 (ESV) *16 Do you not know that you are God's temple and that God's Spirit dwells in you? 17 If anyone destroys God's temple, God will destroy him. For God's temple is holy, and you are that temple.*

Jesus quickly confirms to John that the seven lampstands that he is seeing, are the seven churches in Asia.

Revelation 1:20 (NKJV) *20 The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands which you saw are the seven churches.*

3. Long Garment and Golden Girdle – He's Faithful

Traditionally, men would wear garments that ended around their knees, to allow them to work and fight easily. Most people would also gird their garments around their waists to make it easy to work.

Luke 12:35-36 (NKJV) *35 "Let your waist be girded and your lamps burning; 36 and you yourselves be like men who wait for their master, when he will return from the wedding, that when he comes and knocks they may open to him immediately*

The high Priest however would wear a very long garment that reached his ankles and he would have a girdle around his chest which was interwoven with gold.

Exodus 28:4 (NKJV) *4 And these are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, an ephod, a robe, a skillfully woven tunic, a turban, and a sash. So they shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother and his sons, that he may minister to Me as priest.*

Garments were used by God as an outward reflection of our hearts.

Revelation 19:8 *And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.*

So a garment that runs down to his feet tells us that our Lord's work as Priest is righteous from top to bottom. He is consistent in his righteousness, his will, his every act, from his head (mind) to his feet. He doesn't change; he is faithful in his every step.

The girdle on his chest, tells us that our Lord is faithful. He will never disappoint or fail you.

Isaiah 11:5 *And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.*

REVELATION 1:14

His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow. And His eyes were like a flame of fire.

4. Hair like wool – He's Our Wisdom

Have you ever wondered why Judges wear wigs of white woollen hair? They understood that verse. White hair is a symbol that he has lived for a long time, and that he has gained abundant wisdom.

Proverbs 16:31 (NKJV)

*31 The silver-haired head is a crown of glory,
If it is found in the way of righteousness.*

Job 12:12-13 (NKJV)

*12 Wisdom is with aged men, And with length of days, understanding.
13 "With Him are wisdom and strength, He has counsel and understanding.*

As the judge of the earth, He is as wise and as old as the *Ancient of days* seen by Daniel.

Dan 7:9

I watched until the thrones were set in place, and the Ancient of Days sat, whose robe was white as snow, and the hair of His head like the pure wool. His throne was like flames of fire, and His wheels like burning fire.

5. Eyes like Flame of Fire – He's Our Judge

Eyes of fire do not need light to see. They can see even in the deepest darkness because the eyes themselves project light. He is the ultimate judge, he has eyes of the spirit, that search the hearts of men, and rewards accordingly. Nothing is hidden from him.

Hebrews 4:14 *Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.
Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.*

He expresses this to the church of Thyatira

Revelation 2:18

"And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: 'The words of the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire...

... And all the churches will know that I am he who searches mind and heart, and I will give to each of you according to your works.

REVELATION 1:15

And His feet were like burnished brass having been fired in a furnace. And His voice was like the sound of many waters.

6. Feet like burnished brass – He's Our Ruler

Brass is a symbol of ruler ship and strength. He has the feet of brass, which signifies his strength and authority over the nations.

Micah 4:13

Up! and let the grain be crushed, O daughter of Zion, for I will make your horn iron and your feet brass, and a number of peoples will be broken by you, and you will give up their increase to the Lord and their wealth to the Lord of all the earth. [BBE]

Isa 48:10

Behold, I have refined you, but not as silver; I have tried you in the furnace of affliction.

Unlike ordinary kings, the Messiah's rulership and decisions are nothing but love for those who have placed their lives under him. He has been tried by the affliction of the cross, and his love overcame, making the brass of his feet burnished and pure. His power and rule is faultless.

As the lord speaks to the church of Thyatira he promises the same to those who follow in his footsteps.

Rev 2:18

"And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: 'The words of the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and whose feet are like burnished bronze.

....The one who conquers and who keeps my works until the end, to him I will give authority over the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron, as when earthen pots are broken in pieces, even as I myself have received authority from my Father.

7. Voice Of Many Waters – He’s Our Mediator

I personally love this aspect of our Lord. The sound of his voice is the sound of many people as Isaiah was told.

Isa 17:12

Ah, the thunder of many peoples; they thunder like the thundering of the sea! Ah, the roar of nations; they roar like the roaring of mighty waters!

I like the way Daniel describes this voice:

Daniel 10:6 *His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the VOICE OF HIS WORDS LIKE THE VOICE OF A MULTITUDE.*

The messiah being the only mediator between God and men, he is the voice for every man, woman and child who wants to speak to God. His voice holds the cries, the pleas and worship of the nations on earth.

1Ti 2:5

For there is one God, and there is one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus,

So when he speaks, he speaks on behalf of all the children of God, he speaks with the voices of each and every one of us. In him, your voice is heard. Hallelujah!!!

REVELATION 1:16

In his right hand he held seven stars, from his mouth came a sharp two- edged sword, and his face was like the sun shining in full strength.

8. Seven Stars in his right hand – He’s Our Guide

Jesus holds the seven angels of the seven churches in his right hand. He leads them, guides them and helps them with whatever they need concerning the churches.

Psalms 139:9-12

If I take the wings of the morning and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea, even there your hand shall lead me, and your right hand shall hold me. If I say, "Surely the darkness shall cover me, and the light about me be night," even the darkness is not dark to you; the night is bright as the day, for darkness is as light with you.

Psalms 63:7-8

for you have been my help, and in the shadow of your wings I will sing for joy. My soul clings to you; your right hand upholds me.

It is comforting to know that the church messengers are never alone. The church of Sardis needed guidance and help from the man who held it in his right hand.

Revelation 3:1

And to the angel of the church in Sardis write: He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars says these things know your works, that you have a name that you live, and are dead. Be watchful and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die. For I have not found your works being fulfilled before God.

9. The sharp two-edged sword – He's The Living Word

The messiah's mouth releases nothing but the sharp double-edged sword of the spirit, which is the word of God. His word is the only weapon there is against the devil's attack.

Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God is living and active, sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing to the division of soul and of spirit, of joints and of marrow, and discerning the thoughts and intentions of the heart.

Ephesians 6:17

and take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God,

The church of Pergamos needed this sword to battle false doctrine.

Rev 2:12

And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write: He who has the sharp sword with two edges says these things....But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the teachings of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling-block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit fornication. So you also have those who hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. Repent! But if not I will come to you quickly, and will fight with them by the sword of My mouth.

10. Face was like the sun – He's Our Glory

His face is his identity. His identity is that of the father in full Glory and in full grace.

Psalm 84:11

For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

REVELATION 1:17-18

And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying to me, Do not fear, I am the First and the Last, and the Living One, and I became dead, and behold, I am alive for ever and ever, Amen. And I have the keys of hell and of death.

Who can stand before him. When you receive the Revelation of Christ, you will naturally fall before his greatness. His majesty.

11. He has The Keys of Death – He's Our Saviour

Jesus has the keys of death and of Hades [The land of the dead.] Only He can save us from the power of death. He can open the door to the land of the dead and let anyone out as he wishes. He is the only one with these keys because he is the only one who completely defeated sin.

Joh 5:21-22

For as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, so also the Son gives life to whom he will. The Father judges no one, but has given all judgment to the Son,

Jesus expresses this message to the church of Smyrna. He doesn't want us to be afraid of him. Because he is everything we need from first to last.

Revelation 2:8

And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: The First and the Last, who became dead and lived, says these things:

...Do not at all fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the Devil will cast some of you into prison, so that you may be tried. And you will have tribulation ten days. Be faithful to death, and I will give you the crown of life.

AMEN

CHAPTER 11

The Seven Churches *(Revelation Chpt 2 – 3)*

John is in the spirit on the Lord's day. It is the day of the Lord's revelation, the day of His judgment. However, judgment always begins in the house of the Lord.

1 Peter 4:17-19 (NKJV)

17 For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God? 18 Now "If the righteous one is scarcely saved, Where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?"

19 Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to Him in doing good, as to a faithful Creator.

So the first message that John receives at the appearing of the Lord is directed to the house of God, which is the church. Through the seven churches, we see seven areas of judgments that Christ shall look at in the church, and the seven crowns or rewards that he shall bestow on those who have overcome.

1 Corinthians 9:24-25 (NKJV)

24 Do you not know that those who run in a race all run, but one receives the prize? Run in such a way that you may obtain it.

25 And everyone who competes for the prize is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a perishable crown, but we for an imperishable crown.

So as soon as John sees the VOICE of Christ that reveals the messiah to us, John is given an instruction:

REVELATION 1:19

Write therefore the things that you have seen, those that are and those that are to take place after this.

As for the mystery of the seven stars that you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands, the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.

The seven churches, were seven actual churches that were in Asia Minor, which is now a part of Turkey. And through these seven churches we shall see a revelation of the Judgement seat

of Christ. We shall get insight into what things Christ will value, how he shall judge us as Christians and what rewards he shall give.

2 Corinthians 5:9-10 (ESV)

9 So whether we are at home or away, we make it our aim to please him. 10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, so that each one may receive what is due for what he has done in the body, whether good or evil.

The messages to the seven churches are a revelation of the judgment seat of Christ. It's like seeing the answers to the exam before the day of the test. So there is no excuse for us not to get the full rewards.

Who is the VOICE of Christ?

As the voice of Christ begins to speak to the Seven Churches, we actually find the identity of this VOICE that is manifesting to John in the form of Christ. This VOICE that has appeared to John, in the appearance of the Son of Man, and revealing His attributes, is actually the Spirit of Truth.

This is what he says:

Revelation 2:7 (NKJV) 7 “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God.” ’

The statement in bold is repeated seven times. The Spirit of Truth is the voice of Jesus Christ. He is the one who dwells within the temple of God. He is the one who brings the presence of Christ into the temple. He is the one who guides the church and tells us the will of Christ. He speaks as Jesus himself. Jesus had already promised that the Spirit of truth would come on his behalf to testify of things that shall shortly come to pass.

John 16:12-13 (NKJV) 12 “I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now. 13 However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come.

So the one that John is seeing and directly interacting with, is the Spirit of Truth, declaring to the churches, what is to come. This is why he keeps saying, “He who has ears to hear, let him hear what the SPIRIT says to the churches.

The Seven Messages

There are seven messages that John is given, directed to The Seven Angels of the Seven Churches.

REVELATION 2:1-7 (NKJV)

1 *"To the angel of the church of Ephesus write,*

'These things says He who holds the seven stars in His right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden lampstands: 2 "I know your works, your labor, your patience, and that you cannot bear those who are evil. And you have tested those who say they are apostles and are not, and have found them liars; 3 and you have persevered and have patience, and have labored for My name's sake and have not become weary. 4 Nevertheless I have this against you, that you have left your first love. 5 Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly and remove your lampstand from its place—unless you repent. 6 But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God." '

The seven messages of the seven churches follow the same pattern.

They start with an introduction revealing attributes of Christ and that he knows their works.

This is followed by a revelation of Christ's judgment concerning the works in that church.

This is followed by a rebuke, and then he finishes with a promise of reward to the ones who conquer.

Why these Seven?

If you have ever wondered how Christ is going to judge the church, then this vision reveals everything. It reveals the things he is passionate about, the doctrines he hates, the characteristics he will reward, and the issues that will cause some to be rejected by him.

Most of our denominations are divided and contending over doctrines and issues that Christ does not care about. In the vision of the seven churches, Christ reveals Seven Rewards that await the believer, and seven virtues that are needed for us to receive those rewards.

There is no talk of Sabbath, or women preaching, or instruments in church or many of these issues that we take time arguing over. Let's hear the real issues on Christ's heart. These seven churches are unique in that they reveal the seven areas of faith which give us access to the seven rewards.

The Seven Virtues

Apostle Peter explains by the spirit, the seven virtues that we need to add to our faith so that we may bear fruit and inherit the promises of God.

2 Peter 1:4-8 (WEB)

*4 by which he has granted to us his precious and **exceedingly great promises**; that through these you may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust.*

*5 Yes, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply moral **excellence**; and in moral excellence, **knowledge**; 6 and in knowledge, **self-control**; and in self-control **perseverance**; and in perseverance **godliness**; 7 and in godliness **brotherly affection**; and in brotherly affection, **love**.*

*8 **For if these things are yours and abound**, they make you to not be idle or unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.*

If we hold these seven virtues, and allow them to grow in us, we can be fruitful in Christ and experience the full measure of his promises to us. So the seven virtues that Peter lists are:

1. Moral Excellence
2. Knowledge
3. Self-Control
4. Perseverance
5. Godliness
6. Brotherly Affection
7. Love

As you go through the vision of the seven churches you will note that each church was chosen in line with these seven virtues. Each church needed one of these seven, and through it, we can see the fruit/ promise/ reward that comes from the virtue.

There is a church that needed excellence, a church that needed knowledge, a church that needed perseverance, a church that needed godliness, a church that needed brotherly affection and a church that needed love.

Here is a summary of the Seven Churches.

THE SEVEN CHURCHES			
CHURCH	VIRTUE (2 Peter 1:5)	WARNING	REWARD
Ephesus	Love	Revelation 2:4 (ESV) <i>4 But I have this against you, that you have abandoned the love you had at first.</i>	TREE OF LIFE Revelation 2:7 (ESV) <i>7 To the one who conquers I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the paradise of God.'</i>
	Perseverance	Revelation 2:10 (ESV) <i>10 Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and for ten days you will have tribulation.</i>	CROWN OF LIFE Revelation 2:11 (ESV) <i>...Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life 11 ..The one who conquers will not be hurt by the second death.'</i>
Pergamum	Knowledge	Revelation 2:14-15 (ESV) <i>14 But I have a few things against you: you have some there who hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, so that they might eat food sacrificed to idols and practice sexual immorality. 15 So also you have some who hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans.</i>	HIDDEN WISDOM Revelation 2:17 (ESV) <i>7 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To the one who conquers I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, with a new name written on the stone that no one knows except the one who receives it.'</i>
	Self Control	Revelation 2:20 (ESV) <i>20 But I have this against you, that you tolerate that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess and is teaching and seducing my servants to practice sexual immorality and to eat food sacrificed to idols.</i>	AUTHORITY OVER NATIONS Revelation 2:26-28 (ESV) <i>26 The one who conquers and who keeps my works until the end, to him I will give authority over the nations, 27 and he will rule them with a rod of iron, as when earthen pots are broken in pieces, even as I myself have received authority from my Father. 28 And I will give him the morning star.</i>
Sardis	Godliness	Revelation 3:1-2 (ESV) <i>1 "I know your works. You have the reputation of being alive, but you are dead. 2 Wake up, and strengthen what remains and is about to die, for I have not found your works complete in the sight of my God.</i>	BOOK OF LIFE Revelation 3:4-5 (ESV) <i>4 Yet you have still a few names in Sardis, people who have not soiled their garments, and they will walk with me in white, for they are worthy. 5 The one who conquers will be clothed thus in white garments, and I will never blot his name out of the book of life. I will confess his name before my Father and before his angels.</i>

Philadelphia	Brotherly Affection	Revelation 3:8-9 (ESV) <i>8 I know that you have but little power, and yet you have kept my word and have not denied my name. 9 Behold, I will make those of the synagogue of Satan who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie—behold, I will make them come and bow down before your feet, and they will learn that I have loved you.</i>	A PILLAR IN THE KINGDOM Revelation 3:12 (ESV) <i>12 The one who conquers, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God. Never shall he go out of it, and I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down from my God out of heaven, and my own new name.</i>
	Excellence	Revelation 3:15-16 (ESV) <i>15 “I know your works: you are neither cold nor hot. Would that you were either cold or hot! 16 So, because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of my mouth.</i>	SITTING ON GOD’S THRONE Revelation 3:20-21 (ESV) <i>20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and eat with him, and he with me. 21 The one who conquers, I will grant him to sit with me on my throne, as I also conquered and sat down with my Father on his throne.</i>
Laodemia			

Before we move on, let me just take a brief moment to explain the seven rewards and how they link with the seven virtues.

TREE OF LIFE – Immortality of the Body

The tree of life brings immortality to our bodies. When something is immortal it means it cannot die. When Adam ate from the tree of knowledge of good and evil, God took away his access from the tree of life, so that his body could die.

Genesis 3:22 (NIV)

22 And the LORD God said, “The man has now become like one of us, knowing good and evil. He must not be allowed to reach out his hand and take also from the tree of life and eat, and live forever.”

If Adam had been allowed to live forever, he would have become an eternal sinner like Satan. But by allowing his body to die, it meant God could resurrect him and give him a new body. Our first love, is love for God. Love for God is seen in our willingness to obey his commandments.

John 14:21 (ESV) *21 Whoever has my commandments and keeps them, he it is who loves me. And he who loves me will be loved by my Father, and I will love him and manifest myself to him."*

Obedience is how we express love for God. Adam's disobedience meant he fell short in Love. When we conquer in this area of love by obeying God's commandments, we can receive access to the Tree of Life that Adam lost.

Jesus makes it clear here:

Revelation 22:14 (NKJV) *14 Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.*

Christ conquered the deceptions of the devil and remained obedient to his Father's commandments. Through Christ, we too can conquer deception and remain in his commandments and in his love, and receive access to the tree of life.

Crown of Life – Immortality of the Soul

Revelation 2:10-11 (ESV) *10 Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and for ten days you will have tribulation. Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life.*

He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. He who overcomes won't be harmed by the second death.

Whilst the tree of life gives immortality to the body, the crown of life will give immortality to your Soul. The crown of life is given as a reward for perseverance. Perseverance is the ability to remain holding onto a principle despite strong hardship, suffering or persecution. It's also known as 'patient endurance.'

James 1:12 (ESV) *12 Blessed is the man who remains steadfast under trial, for when he has stood the test he will receive the crown of life, which God has promised to those who love him.*

We are told in revelation 2 that the crown of life gives you power over the second death. The second death is the lake of fire, which represents the destruction of the soul.

Revelation 20:14 (ESV) *14 Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire.*

Matthew 10:28 (WEB)

28 Don't be afraid of those who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul. Rather, fear him who is able to destroy both soul and body in Gehenna.

Those people who shall persevere through the persecution of the antichrist and refuse to receive His Mark, shall also receive the crown of life, such that the lake of fire cannot harm their souls.

Revelation 20:6 (WEB) *6 Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over these, the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and will reign with him one thousand years.*

Christ persevered against trials and remained faithful till death. Through him, we too can conquer tribulation through perseverance and receive the crown of life.

BOOK OF LIFE – Crown of Righteousness

Revelation 3:4-5 (ESV)

4 Yet you have still a few names in Sardis, people who have not soiled their garments, and they will walk with me in white, for they are worthy. 5 The one who conquers will be clothed thus in white garments, and I will never blot his name out of the book of life. I will confess his name before my Father and before his angels.

The book of life is God's record of the righteous. Those who live in sin, will have their names blotted out.

Exodus 32:33 (ESV) *33 But the LORD said to Moses, "Whoever has sinned against me, I will blot out of my book.*

Psalms 69:28 (NIV) *28 May they be blotted out of the book of life and not be listed with the righteous.*

The church of Sardis which was compromising on Holiness and living in sin, was in danger of having their names blotted or completely erased from the book of life. Jesus explains later:

Revelation 21:26-27 (ESV) *27 But nothing unclean will ever enter it, nor anyone who does what is detestable or false, but only those who are written in the Lamb's book of life.*

If your name will NEVER be blotted out, it means you'll never sin. So what Jesus is promising to those who live Holy Lives now, is that he will make them eternally sinless, or eternally unable to sin. Sinlessness is an aspect of Spirit life.

Romans 8:11 (ESV) *11 If the Spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, he who raised Christ Jesus from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through his Spirit who dwells in you.*

Jesus already conquered sin, and through him, we too can conquer sin and receive a permanent record of righteousness, a permanent record in the book of life.

HIDDEN MANNA – Revelation of God's Hidden Secrets

Revelation 2:17 (ESV)

7 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To the one who conquers I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, with a new name written on the stone that no one knows except the one who receives it.

The manna and the white stone represent two ways that God's mystery is revealed to us. Manna represents the Rhema word, and the Stone represents the Logos word.

The Manna was the bread that fell from heaven daily in the wilderness. It could not be stored for the next day, you had to eat it fresh. In the new testament, the Greek word RHEMA is used to describe the revelation which is typed by manna.

Deuteronomy 8:3 (ESV)

3 And he humbled you and let you hunger and fed you with manna, which you did not know, nor did your fathers know, that he might make you know that man does not live by bread alone, but man lives by every word that comes from the mouth of the LORD.

Matthew 4:4 (ESV) *4 But he answered, "It is written, "'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word [RHEMA] that comes from the mouth of God.'"*

John 6:49-51 (ESV)

49 Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and they died. 50 This is the bread that comes down from heaven, so that one may eat of it and not die. 51 I am the living bread that came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever. And the bread that I will give for the life of the world is my flesh."

John 6:61-63 (ESV)

61 But Jesus, knowing in himself that his disciples were grumbling about this, said to them, "Do you take offense at this? 62 Then what if you were to see the Son of Man ascending to where he was before? 63 It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh is no help at all. The words [RHEMA] that I have spoken to you are spirit and life.

The White Stone represents the word of God also. But it represents the word that was written down by God himself, to become scripture. When God wrote the ten commandments with

his finger, he wrote them on tablets of stone. These ten commandments were called the TEN WORDS. In Greek, DECA-LOGUE. **DECA** meaning Ten, and Logue is plural for Logos. The ten commandments are the first scriptures given to man by God.

The church in Pergamum was fighting against the throne of Satan, which was the throne of lies. Christ conquered the wisdom and lies of the devil. Through knowledge of Christ we also can conquer deception and receive the reward of special revelation in the hidden mysteries of God and his kingdom. This will give us a new name, which is a new identity and a new level of authority.

A PILLAR IN THE KINGDOM

Revelation 3:12 (ESV)

12 The one who conquers, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God. Never shall he go out of it, and I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down from my God out of heaven, and my own new name.

God's church is his temple. Peter, James and John were considered to be pillars in the church, which means they were pillars in the temple.

Galatians 2:9 (ESV)

9 and when James and Cephas and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given to me, they gave the right hand of fellowship to Barnabas and me, that we should go to the Gentiles and they to the circumcised.

The church of Philadelphia is the one that receives this message. The Greek word translated brotherly kindness is "Philadelphia." It is formed by two words, **PHILEO** + **ADELPHIA** which means love of siblings or love of the brethren. It is translated as brotherly kindness, brotherly love or brotherly affection.

The church in Philadelphia had to overcome the synagogue of Satan run by those who were so called Jews. Jesus reveals them as them fake Jews.

Revelation 3:8-9 (NIV)

*8 I know your deeds. See, I have placed before you an open door that no one can shut. I know that you have little strength, yet you have kept my word **and have not denied my name**. 9 I will make those who are of **the synagogue of Satan, who claim to be Jews though they are not, but are liars—I will make them come and fall down at your feet and acknowledge that I have loved you.***

The church of Philadelphia was most likely a gentile church. They are not physically related to Jesus. The Jews on the other hand are Jesus's brethren and relatives according to the flesh.

The Jews were naturally expected to have brotherly affection for Jesus, but they did not acknowledge him. They denied his name, meaning they denied his authority as Christ.

However, the gentiles who were in Philadelphia did not deny Jesus name, and by holding on and confessing his name, which is his authority, they were showing brotherly affection to Christ.

We see this example with Peter.

During the trial of Jesus, Peter denied Jesus three times.

Luke 22:34 (NIV)

34 Jesus answered, "I tell you, Peter, before the rooster crows today, you will deny three times that you know me."

When Jesus rose from the dead, he then appeared to Peter and spoke to him. Peter had denied Jesus three times, and Jesus asks Peter three times if he loves him. But when you take it to the Greek, you realise something interesting. Peter actually uses the word PHILEO, which is brotherly affection. And as Peter pronounces his affection for Jesus three times, Jesus now makes him a pillar in the church. Let's read.

The World English translation faithfully brings out the difference that is clear in the Greek. I will add the Greek words for clarity.

John 21:15-17 (WEB)

15 So when they had eaten their breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love [AGAPE] me more than these?" He said to him, "Yes, Lord; you know that I have affection [PHILEO] for you." He said to him, "Feed my lambs."

16 He said to him again a second time, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love [AGAPE] me?" He said to him, "Yes, Lord; you know that I have affection [PHILEO] for you." He said to him, "Tend my sheep."

17 He said to him the third time, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you have affection [PHILEO] for me?" Peter was grieved because he asked him the third time, "Do you have affection [PHILEO] for me?" He said to him, "Lord, you know everything. You know that I have affection [PHILEO] for you." Jesus said to him, "Feed my sheep."

We show our brotherly affection for Christ by declaring his name, holding on to it, confessing it and preaching it without fear or shame. By spreading His name, we are showing our affection for him. As a reward, he shall engrave His name on us, the name of God, the name of his kingdom and Jesus new name. Names denote authority. If you have God's name written in you, it means you move and carry His full authority to act on His behalf.

Exodus 23:21 (ESV) *21 Pay careful attention to him and obey his voice; do not rebel against him, for he will not pardon your transgression, for my name is in him.*

It is his name in you, which makes you a pillar.

SITTING ON CHRIST'S THRONE

Revelation 3:20-21 (ESV)

20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and eat with him, and he with me. 21 The one who conquers, I will grant him to sit with me on my throne, as I also conquered and sat down with my Father on his throne.

The church of Laodicea was lukewarm and lacked excellence. The Greek word translated as Moral Excellence actually refers to operating at your maximum potential.

The church of Laodicea was being deceived by their own riches, such that they were now lacking fellowship with Christ. They had driven Jesus outside their church and replaced him with money.

Revelation 3:17-20 (NKJV)

17 Because you say, I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'—and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked—

20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.

Jesus wants fellowship in our hearts, and through fellowship with him we can gain access to his throne, and achieve true excellence.

Jesus conquered the offer of Satan for the riches of this world, and he was able to sit down on His Father's throne. Through him, we can also conquer the deceitfulness of riches, and as we fellowship closely with him, he will grant us the right to sit with him on His very throne, and we shall be able to move in the highest dimension of excellence.

Now Is the Time of Judgment

Judgement of the house of the Lord is not a future event. It's a present event. The seven rewards are things we receive whilst we are alive, and even experience them in a certain way. Christ is not waiting for judgment day to determine our rewards. He assigns them to us now. As a Christian, by the time you die, your crowns are already set upon you. When Christ comes, then those crowns will be revealed to you and to others.

Now begins the judgment:

1 Peter 4:17 (ESV) *17 For it is time for judgment to begin at the household of God; and if it begins with us, what will be the outcome for those who do not obey the gospel of God?*

- Those whose spirits are already in the kingdom (Col 1:13), are the ones that will enter the kingdom when he comes (Mat 7:21).
- Those whose spirits are already sitting with him on his throne (**Eph 2:6**), are the ones who shall sit on his throne (**Rev 3:21**).
- Those whose spirits have been made righteous (**1 cor 6:10**), are the ones who shall receive the crown of righteousness (**2 Tim 4:8**).
- Those whose spirits have eternal life (**1 John 5:13**), are the ones who shall receive the crown of life (**Rom 2:7**).

So technically, we received all the seven rewards by grace when we were born again. Our battle, is not to earn the rewards, but to hold on to, and keep the rewards that were assigned to our spirits when we were born again.

Revelation 3:11 (NIV) *11 I am coming soon. Hold on to what you have, so that no one will take your crown.*

Colossians 2:18 (NKJV) *18 Let no one cheat you of your reward, taking delight in false humility and worship of angels, intruding into those things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,*

Christ by his grace, has already given us, blessing, kingship, priesthood, eternal life, wealth, righteousness and power. These things are in our spirits, we just have to hold on to them. Technically speaking, we are not fighting to get rewards, but to keep them in our spirits, so we can receive their manifestation, in our new bodies at his coming.

CHAPTER 12

The Heavenly Host (Revelation Chpt 4-5)

After Christ has revealed his judgment to the church, the next event we see, is His revelation to the Heavenly host.

Nehemiah 9:6 (ESV)

6 “You are the LORD, you alone. You have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all that is on it, the seas and all that is in them; and you preserve all of them; and the host of heaven worships you.

When the bible speaks of the heavenly host, it is referring to all the creatures that God has created and assigned to live in the heavens. It’s referring to the angels, the cherubim, the seraphim, the winds and all other spirit beings that God has created in the heavens.

Whilst these heavenly beings knew about Jesus, they didn’t have a personal revelation of Christ as their saviour. They celebrated his birth, they witnessed his ministry, they saw his death, and announced his resurrection, but they don’t have a personal experience of the power of His resurrection.

1 Peter 1:12 (NIV)

2 It was revealed to them that they were not serving themselves but you, when they spoke of the things that have now been told you by those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven. Even angels long to look into these things.

Until you have personally experienced the power of his resurrection, then you have not fully received the revelation of Christ. The heavenly host must have its own personal experience of the power of Christ’s resurrection, and this is what Revelation chapter 4 to chapter 5 reveals.

What takes place after THIS?

Revelation 4:1(NKJV)

*1 After these things I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven. And the first voice which I heard was like a trumpet speaking with me, saying, "Come up here, **and I will show you things which must take place after this.**"*

John is ascending to heaven, to see things that are in his future. So all he is going to see when he ascends to heaven, are events in his future. Events that had not yet taken place in his time.

John was seeing these visions on the island of Patmos around 98 AD. It was about 65 years after the death and resurrection of Christ. Whilst the message to the seven churches has lessons for the body of Christ, it was also very specific to those churches that were in Asia. There were actual seven churches that John wrote to, and ministered to with actual bishops and saints. The events that John is about to see are to take place after the era of these seven churches.

As of today, these seven churches are no longer there. They are now ruins. They were located in Turkey which is now about 99% Muslim. The church of Laodicea, church of Ephesus, church of Smyrna, church of Pergamum and Sardis have all passed away.

John is being told, let me show you what will happen afterwards. We who are alive after the seven churches, are living in the era that John is about to see. So let's listen carefully.

Let's Go.

The Heavenly Beings

Revelation 4:1-2 (NIV)

1 After this I looked, and there before me was a door standing open in heaven. And the voice I had first heard speaking to me like a trumpet said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after this."

2 At once I was in the Spirit, and there before me was a throne in heaven with someone sitting on it.

In Chapter 1, John tells us that he was in the spirit when he heard the voice like a trumpet that spoke to him. This voice ushered him into a dimension of the spirit where he was able to see the manifestation of the spirit of truth, and hear Christ's judgments for the church.

Even though John is in the spirit, the voice like a trumpet calls him again, and ushers him into a higher and deeper dimension of the spirit which allows him to enter into heaven, and transport into the future. There are different levels of entering the spirit.

Revelation 4:2-4 (NIV)

2 At once I was in the Spirit, and there before me was a throne in heaven with someone sitting on it. 3 And the one who sat there had the appearance of jasper and ruby. A rainbow that shone like an emerald encircled the throne. 4 Surrounding the throne were twenty-four other thrones, and seated on them were twenty-four elders. They were dressed in white and had crowns of gold on their heads.

John is very careful with his words. He sees a throne and someone sitting on it. This is the throne of God, and it's not like our chairs that we have in our houses. It's a very huge throne. Think of this throne as being the size of a tall building, and the person sitting on it being of that enormous size also.

24 Elders – The Divine Council

John sees 24 other thrones surrounding the throne of God, and on these thrones are 24 elders. Take note that they are not referred to as 24 angels, but 24 elders.

So, why are there 25 thrones in heaven instead of one. Who are these guys that have thrones next to God's throne, and what are they doing?

For us to grasp this concept, we must look at Israel which was fashioned after God's heavenly pattern.

Israel's council of gods

What I am about to teach is very sensitive and if twisted or mis understood can cause people to go into heresies. So follow carefully.

Moses was judging Israel by himself when His Father-in-Law suggested that he select elders from among the people, who would help him in the work of judging the nation (Exodus 18). God himself then took these elders, 70 of them and placed His Spirit upon them.

Numbers 11:24-25 (NKJV)

24 So Moses went out and told the people the words of the LORD, and he gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people and placed them around the tabernacle. 25 Then the LORD came down in the cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and placed the same upon the seventy elders; and it happened,

when the Spirit rested upon them, that they prophesied, although they never did so again.

After God had placed his spirit upon these 70 elders of Israel, he called them to come up mount Sinai, and they sat down at God's table upon the mountain of God, and ate in his presence.

Exodus 24:9-11 (NIV)

9 Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and the seventy elders of Israel went up 10 and saw the God of Israel. Under his feet was something like a pavement made of lapis lazuli, as bright blue as the sky. 11 But God did not raise his hand against these leaders of the Israelites; they saw God, and they ate and drank.

This council of 70 elders, who had received the Spirit of God upon them, and had seen God with their eyes and ate in his presence upon His mountain, began to be referred to as gods, by Yahweh God himself.

Exodus 22:9 (NIV)

*9 In all cases of illegal possession of an ox, a donkey, a sheep, a garment, or any other lost property about which somebody says, 'This is mine,' both parties are to bring their cases before the **judges**. The one whom the **judges** declare guilty must pay back double to the other*

The normal word for judge is SHAPHAT, but in this and several other verses when God is speaking to Moses, he uses the word ELOHIM. ELOHIM is the Hebrew word for God. This is clearer when you read it in another version:

Douay-Rheims Bible

*To do any fraud, either in ox, or in ass, or sheep, or raiment, or anything that may bring damage: the cause of both parties shall come to the **gods**: and if they give judgment, he shall restore double to his neighbour.*

With this context, we can now go to Psalm 82, when God was showing his displeasure in his council of gods that he had set over Israel.

Psalms 82:1-7 (ESV)

*1 God has taken his place in the divine council; in the midst of the **gods** he holds judgment:*

2 "How long will you judge unjustly and show partiality to the wicked? Selah 3 Give justice to the weak and the fatherless; maintain the right of the afflicted and the destitute. 4 Rescue the weak and the needy; deliver them from the hand of the wicked." 5 They have neither knowledge nor understanding, they walk about in darkness; all the foundations of the earth are shaken.

*6 I said, "You are **gods**, sons of the Most High, all of you; 7 nevertheless, like men*

you shall die, and fall like any prince.”

Jesus quotes this scripture explaining why God had called these elders gods.

John 10:34-36 (ESV)

34 Jesus answered them, “Is it not written in your Law, I said, you are gods’? 35 If he called them gods to whom the word of God came—and Scripture cannot be broken— 36 do you say of him whom the Father consecrated and sent into the world, ‘You are blaspheming,’ because I said, ‘I am the Son of God’?”

Back to Revelation

Israel was a shadow of heavenly things and a type of what was to come.

- Moses was typing the Christ.
- Jethro (Moses’ Father In-law) was representing God The Father
- The Seventy Elders represented the 24 Elders.

Just as Jethro told Moses to select 70 elders from among the Israelites to bear with him the work of judging Israel, So Christ, by the power, authority and wisdom of God the Father has chosen 24 elders from humanity, who will sit on thrones with him in heaven, to bear with him the load of judging creation. This is why the elders say this:

Revelation 5:8-10 (NKJV)

8 Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. 9 And they sang a new song, saying:

*“You are worthy to take the scroll, And to open its seals; For You were slain, And have **redeemed us to God by Your blood Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,***

*10 And **have made us kings and priests** to our God; And we shall reign on the earth.”*

The 24 elders say they were ransomed from among men and made kings and priests.

Jesus Christ does not need an extra throne because he sits on the throne of God The Father. The 24 elders are Jesus Christ’s divine heavenly council of gods just as Moses had his earthly divine council of gods.

Deuteronomy 10:17 (ESV) *7 For the LORD your God is God of gods and Lord of lords, the great, the mighty, and the awesome God, who is not partial and takes no bribe.*

Heavenly Order

Just because God, calls certain people gods, that does not put them on the same level with him. John is shown the elders throwing the crowns onto the ground and bowing before Him who sits on the throne.

Revelation 4:10-11 (NIV)

*10 the twenty-four elders fall down before him who sits on the throne and worship him who lives for ever and ever. They lay their crowns before the throne and say:
11 "You are worthy, our Lord and God, to receive glory and honor and power, for you created all things, and by your will they were created and have their being."*

The Seven Spirits of God

Understanding the seven spirits is of paramount importance because it helps us to unlock the seven seals. So we shall take our time to grasp this concept, so that we can fully understand what's happening with the seven seals.

Revelation 4:5 (ESV) *5 From the throne came flashes of lightning, and rumblings and peals of thunder, and before the throne were burning seven torches of fire, which are the seven spirits of God,*

The throne itself was releasing flashes of lightning with great thunder. Try and imagine how scary and powerful lighting can be in a storm. The throne of God is continuously releasing lighting and thunder, this is a very scary sight. Then there are seven flames of fire which are the seven spirits of God.

So what are these seven spirits of God?

God himself is a Spirit, but the seven spirits of God are seven expressions of God within the spirit world. These seven spirits are seven spirits which bring a distinction and manifestation to seven attributes of God.

In order to understand how God's spirit produces these seven flames we need to go back into the temple of Israel which was made after the pattern of the heavenly things.

Hebrews 8:5 (ESV) *5 They serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly things. For when Moses was about to erect the tent, he was instructed by God, saying, "See that you make everything according to the pattern that was shown you on the mountain."*

In the Sanctuary of the temple, was a lampstand that produced 7 flames of fire. This lampstand is known in Hebrew as a Menorah.

Exodus 25:31-40 New International Version (NIV)

*31 “**Make a lampstand of pure gold.** Hammer out its base and shaft, and make its flowerlike cups, buds and blossoms of one piece with them. 32 Six branches are to extend from the sides of the lampstand—three on one side and three on the other. 33 Three cups shaped like almond flowers with buds and blossoms are to be on one branch, three on the next branch, and the same for all six branches extending from the lampstand. 34 And on the lampstand there are to be four cups shaped like almond flowers with buds and blossoms. 35 One bud shall be under the first pair of branches extending from the lampstand, a second bud under the second pair, and a third bud under the third pair—six branches in all. 36 The buds and branches shall all be of one piece with the lampstand, hammered out of pure gold.*

*37 “**Then make its seven lamps** and set them up on it so that they light the space in front of it. 38 Its wick trimmers and trays are to be of pure gold. 39 A talent of pure gold is to be used for the lampstand and all these accessories. 40 See that you make them according to the pattern shown you on the mountain.*

Below is a simplified illustration of the menorah.



From this illustration above, take note of the fact that the lamps are connected into pairs except for the middle one. So, the first lamp is paired with the seventh lamp. The second is

paired with the 6th, the third is paired with the 5th and the middle one stands by itself. This is going to be important as we go.

The Prophet Zechariah was shown, the menorah in a vision, and he is told what the seven flames represent. Let's read his vision.

Zechariah 4:1-10 (NKJV)

1 Now the angel who talked with me came back and wakened me, as a man who is wakened out of his sleep. 2 And he said to me, "What do you see?"

*So I said, "I am looking, and there is a lampstand of solid gold with a bowl on top of it, and on the stand seven lamps **with seven pipes to the seven lamps.** 3 Two olive trees are by it, one at the right of the bowl and the other at its left." 4 So I answered and spoke to the angel who talked with me, saying, "What are these, my lord?"*

5 Then the angel who talked with me answered and said to me, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my lord."

*6 So he answered and said to me: "This is the word of the LORD to Zerubbabel: **Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,**' Says the LORD of hosts.*

7 'Who are you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel you shall become a plain! And he shall bring forth the capstone With shouts of "Grace, grace to it!" ' "

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying:

9 "The hands of Zerubbabel Have laid the foundation of this temple; His hands shall also finish it. Then you will know That the LORD of hosts has sent Me to you.

*10 For who has despised the day of small things? **For these seven rejoice to see The plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel. They are the eyes of the LORD, Which scan to and fro throughout the whole earth.**"*

So Zechariah is told that the seven lamps of fire on the lampstand are the seven eyes of Yahweh, which scan to and fro throughout the whole earth. Zechariah is also given some very important information. He is told that these seven eyes of God which were spread out the whole earth were going to be found on one stone, a servant of God, a branch called Joshua.

Zechariah 3:8-9 (NIV)

*8 "'Listen, High Priest Joshua, you and your associates seated before you, who are men symbolic of things to come: **I am going to bring my servant, the Branch.** 9 See, the stone I have set in front of Joshua! **There are seven eyes on that one stone,** and I will engrave an inscription on it,' says the LORD Almighty, '**and I will remove the sin of this land in a single day.***

The passage above, is one of the greatest revelation of Christ in the old testament. Joshua in Hebrew is YESHUA, and in Greek it's JESUS. So the High Priest Joshua was standing in the place of Jesus Christ, who would be the branch. Jesus would be the first man on earth to have all the seven eyes of God upon him, and God would remove the sin of Israel in a single day. This was accomplished upon the cross.

These seven eyes, are the seven spirits of God. John sees this revelation, when the seals are about to be opened.

Revelation 5:6 (NIV) *6 Then I saw a Lamb, looking as if it had been slain, standing at the center of the throne, encircled by the four living creatures and the elders. The Lamb had seven horns and **seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth.***

Revelation 5:6 (NKJV) *1 "And to the angel of the church in Sardis write, 'These things says He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: "I know your works, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead.*

The Seven Spirits of God, and the Spirit of Christ.

So from the scriptures above, we saw that the old testament temple had a golden lampstand which was in the sanctuary, providing light for the holy place. We then saw that the seven flames of the temple, represented the seven eyes of God which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth.

Zechariah then sees that a priest named Yeshua/ Jesus would come as a branch, and a servant of God, a stone upon whom will be the seven spirits of God. We want to explain this a bit.

The human body as designed to be God's ultimate and final living temple. Jesus Christ as the only human since Adam to be sinless, became the first man to be capable of housing the presence of God. He came as a greater temple than the temples built by man.

Matthew 12:6 (NIV) *6 I tell you that something greater than the temple is here.*

John 2:19-21 (NIV) *19 Jesus answered them, "Destroy this temple, and I will raise it again in three days." 20 They replied, "It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and you are going to raise it in three days?" 21 But the temple he had spoken of was his body.*

In this great temple called the human body, there is a lamp of God which lights it. There is a menorah within it, and that menorah is the human spirit.

Proverbs 20:27 (NIV)

27 The human spirit is the lamp of the LORD that sheds light on one's inmost being.

We understand that Moses made his temple after the pattern the heavenly things. Jesus Christ is the true heavenly temple. Jesus Christ is greater than heaven itself. So from all this we learn that when the Spirit of God the father enters into the Jesus Christ, His spirit releases seven lights which are the seven spirits of God. We as Christians are also temples of God, and when we are baptised in the spirit, our menorahs are lit.

Acts 2:3-4 New International Version (NIV)

3 They saw what seemed to be tongues of fire that separated and came to rest on each of them. 4 All of them were filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues as the Spirit enabled them

The Four Measures of the Spirit

The seven spirits of God are given in four measures. For this revelation, we shall go to Isaiah.

Isaiah 11:1-2 (NIV)

*1 A shoot will come up from the stump of Jesse;
from his roots a **Branch** will bear fruit.*

*2 The **Spirit** of the LORD will rest on him—
the **Spirit** of wisdom and of understanding,
the **Spirit** of counsel and of might,
the **Spirit** of the knowledge and fear of the LORD—*

The word translated as LORD in all caps, is actually the Hebrew word YAHWEH, which is God's name. So, the seven flames, or the seven eyes of the Spirit of God are given in four measures.

1. The Flame/Eye of Yahweh
2. The Flame/Eye of Wisdom
3. The Flame/Eye of Understanding
4. The Flame/Eye of Counsel
5. The Flame/Eye of Might
6. The Flame/Eye of Knowledge
7. The Flame/Eye of the Fear of Yahweh

Three of them are paired, and one is left by itself. This is exactly the structure of the menorah that we saw. Let me show it in the illustration.



As you can see there are four pipes which are connected to produce seven flames. The four pipes are the four measures of the spirit.

1. Spirit of **Yahweh**
2. Spirit of **Wisdom** and **Understanding**
3. Spirit of **Counsel** and **Might**
4. Spirit of **Knowledge** and **Fear of the LORD**

The Four Measure in the Old Testament

These Four measures of the Spirit of God were given to Israel in four stages, under four offices.

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|---|
| 1. The Kings | - | <i>Spirit of the LORD</i> |
| 2. The Prophets | - | <i>Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding</i> |
| 3. The Judges | - | <i>Spirit of Counsel and Might</i> |
| 4. The Priests | - | <i>Spirit of Knowledge and Fear of Yahweh</i> |

These four measures of the Spirit are the four kinds of anointings for ministration of God's work on earth.

ANOINTING	PURPOSE	ARRIVAL OF ANOINTING
1. KINGLY	Custodians of God's Kingdom/ Throne <i>1 Chr 28:5</i>	Saul and David <i>(1 Sam 10:1-6)</i>
2. PROPHETIC	Custodians of God's Mystery/ Word <i>Amos 3:7</i>	Eldad and Medad <i>(Num 11:26-29)</i>
3. JUDGING	Custodians of God's Justice <i>(Deut 16:18)</i>	70 Elders <i>(Num 11:25)</i>
4. PRIESTLY	Custodians of God's Statutes/ Temple <i>Lev 10:10-11</i>	Aaron and His sons <i>(Ex 30:30)</i>

1 Samuel 10:1-6 (NKJV)

1 Then Samuel took a flask of oil and poured it on his head, and kissed him and said: "Is it not because the LORD has anointed you commander over His inheritance?

5 After that you shall come to the hill of God where the Philistine garrison is. And it will happen, when you have come there to the city, that you will meet a group of prophets coming down from the high place with a stringed instrument, a tambourine, a flute, and a harp before them; and they will be prophesying. 6 Then the Spirit of the LORD will come upon you, and you will prophesy with them and be turned into another man.

So when Jesus Christ came, he operated under all the four measures of the spirit, he had all the four anointings and moved in all four offices. He is **King** (Mat 21:5), **Prophet** (Acts 3:22-23), **Judge** (John 5:22) and **Priest** (Hebrews 6:20.)

John 3:34-35 (KJV)

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. 35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand

The Four Measures in the New Testament

In the New Testament, Christ has also set up four offices according to the four measures of the Spirit. In the new testament the four offices are different, but they operate under the same four anointings.

Ephesians 4:11 (KJV) *11 And he gave **some**, apostles; and **some**, prophets; and **some**, evangelists; and **some**, pastors and teachers;*

1. Some APOSTLES
2. Some PROPHETS
3. Some EVANGELISTS
4. Some PASTORS & TEACHERS

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. APOSTLES: | <i>Spirit of the LORD</i> |
| 2. PROPHETS: | <i>Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding</i> |
| 3. EVANGELIST: | <i>Spirit of Counsel and Might</i> |
| 4. PASTORS & TEACHERS: | <i>Spirit of Knowledge and Fear of the Lord</i> |

The Four Living Creatures

Revelation 4:6-7 (NKJV) *And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four living creatures full of eyes in front and in back. 7 The first living creature was like a lion, the second living creature like a calf, the third living creature had a face like a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle.*

Whenever the throne of God is seen in the bible, there are always these hybrid winged creatures around it. These creatures are an extension of the throne itself. It is essential to look at all the different revelations of the throne, in order to fully understand these creatures.

Living Creatures - Animals

Some versions say, 'living creatures,' other versions say, 'beasts.' The Greek word translated as 'living creatures/ beasts' is [ZOON]. This is where we get the word Zoo. It refers to an animal.

It's the same word used in the following verses:

Hebrews 13:11 (ESV) *11 For the bodies of those **animals** [ZOON] whose blood is brought into the holy places by the high priest as a sacrifice for sin are burned outside the camp.*

2 Peter 2:12 (ESV) *12 But these, like irrational **animals** [ZOON], creatures of instinct, born to be caught and destroyed, blaspheming about matters of which they are ignorant, will also be destroyed in their destruction,*

So, what John is seeing are 4 heavenly animals in and around the throne of God. The form that John is seeing these four animals is different from the CHERUB form that Ezekiel saw and the Seraph form that Isaiah saw.

In their Cherub form, Ezekiel saw the throne being carried by four cherubs, they had the form of a man, but with four heads each. Each cherub had four heads, that is, a lion, an eagle, an ox and a man.

Ezekiel 1:5-11 (ESV)

*5 And from the midst of it came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had a **human likeness**, 6 **but each had four faces**, and each of them had four wings.*

10 As for the likeness of their faces, each had a human face. The four had the face of a lion on the right side, the four had the face of an ox on the left side, and the four had the face of an eagle.

Ezekiel 10:20 (ESV) *20 These were the living creatures that I saw underneath the God of Israel by the Chebar canal; and I knew that they were cherubim.*

The following is an illustration of a Cherub I created based on Ezekiel 1 and Ezekiel 10.



Whilst cherubim are mentioned in the bible from Genesis, Ezekiel is the first prophet to give us a detailed description of what a cherub looks like. It has the form of a human being with four faces.

However, the form that John is seeing in the book of revelation is not that of a human being with four faces. John sees four animals, the first animal is like a lion, the second is like an ox, the third is like a man and the fourth is like a flying eagle. It's not just their heads, it's the whole creature.

Revelation 4:7 (NIV) *7 The first living creature was like a lion, the second was like an ox, the third had a face like a man, the fourth was like a flying eagle.*

Here is an illustration I created based on Revelation 4.



What John sees is also different from the form that Isaiah saw. Isaiah saw what he called the Seraphim. Their faces and feet were covered, so he could not really give a detailed description beyond their wings.

Isaiah 6:1-4 (NIV)

1 In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord, high and exalted, seated on a throne; and the train of his robe filled the temple. 2 Above him were seraphim, each with six wings: With two wings they covered their faces, with two they covered their feet, and with two they were flying. 3 And they were calling to one another: "Holy, holy, holy is the LORD Almighty; the whole earth is full of his glory."

4 At the sound of their voices the doorposts and thresholds shook and the temple was filled with smoke.

Here is an illustration of a seraph based on Isaiah 6.



Three Revelations of the Throne of God.

The Cherubim, the Seraphim and the 4 Living Creatures represent 3 different revelations of the throne of God.

What Are The Cherubim?

- *They are God's Living Chariot*

God is omnipresent, meaning he is everywhere, and can appear in many places at the same time. However, God's throne is not everywhere, and his presence is not revealed or manifested everywhere. When God's presence manifests on earth such that it can be seen by humans, we call that God's glory.

Exodus 33:18-20 (ESV) 18 Moses said, "Please show me your glory." 19 And he said, "I will make all my goodness pass before you and will proclaim before you my name

'The LORD.' And I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy. 20 But," he said, "you cannot see my face, for man shall not see me and live."

Revelation 15:8 (NIV) *8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power, and no one could enter the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed.*

In the bible, the Cherubim are referred to as God's chariot, because they carry and bring the manifest glory of God's throne into different places.

1 Chronicles 28:18 (NIV) *18 and the weight of the refined gold for the altar of incense. He also gave him the plan **for the chariot, that is, the cherubim** of gold that spread their wings and overshadow the ark of the covenant of the LORD.*

So, God's glory rides upon the cherubim in the same way that a King rides upon a horse.

2 Samuel 22:10-11 (NIV) *10 He parted the heavens and came down; dark clouds were under his feet. 11 **He mounted the cherubim and flew**; he soared on the wings of the wind.*

Psalms 99:1 (ESV) *1 The LORD reigns; let the peoples tremble!
He sits enthroned upon the cherubim; let the earth quake!*

When you look at Ezekiel's vision, you find that the Cherubim carry the glory of God's throne in the same way that the Priests, carried the ark of the covenant.

Deuteronomy 10:8 (NIV) *8 At that time the LORD set apart the tribe of Levi to carry the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister and to pronounce blessings in his name, as they still do today.*

In Ezekiel chapter 1, the prophet sees the glory of God coming to Babylon where he was. God was riding on the chariot of the cherubim. The cherubim stood in a square, with their wings stretched out and touching, to cover the throne. Above them was a platform that had God's throne on it and beneath them they had wheels.

Ezekiel 1:15-17 (NIV) *15 As I looked at the living creatures, I saw a wheel on the ground beside each creature with its four faces. 16 This was the appearance and structure of the wheels: They sparkled like topaz, and all four looked alike. Each appeared to be made like a wheel intersecting a wheel. 17 As they moved, they would go in any one of the four directions the creatures faced; the wheels did not change direction as the creatures went.*

Here is an illustration I made of a Cherub and it's wheel.



In Ezekiel 9 to Chapter 10, Ezekiel sees God's throne, upon the chariot, moving out of the temple in stages until it leaves Jerusalem as a whole. The chariot would carry God's throne to a certain spot, and God's glory would move out of the chariot to show Ezekiel what was happening there. The glory would then return to the chariot of cherubim, and be transported to a different area.

Ezekiel 10:4 (NIV) *4 Then the glory of the LORD rose from above the cherubim and moved to the threshold of the temple. The cloud filled the temple, and the court was full of the radiance of the glory of the LORD.*

- *They Are Guardians the God's Glory*

Genesis 3:24 (ESV) *24 He drove out the man, and at the east of the garden of Eden he placed the cherubim and a flaming sword that turned every way to guard the way to the tree of life.*

- *They Carry the Fire of God*

The cherubim themselves look and appear to be on fire. Within their wheels they carry and bring the fire of God's altar.

Ezekiel 1:13 (KJV) *13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.*

When God wanted to spread his fire of judgment upon Jerusalem, it had to be taken from the cherubim.

Ezekiel 10:2 (KJV) *And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight*

Even the presence of God that is seen above the Cherubim, appears as fire.

Ezekiel 1:27 (ESV) *27 And upward from what had the appearance of his waist I saw as it were gleaming metal, like the appearance of fire enclosed all around. And downward from what had the appearance of his waist I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness around him.*

Fire speaks of two things. It speaks of purification and judgment. Indeed, in order to purify something, you have to destroy those things that are impure in it. That aspect of removing impurities involves judgment. So when the fire of God comes, it brings judgment and destruction on all sin, and leaves the place purified, so the throne of God can be established. God's throne can not be established where there is sin.

1 Corinthians 3:13 (ESV) *13 each one's work will become manifest, for the Day will disclose it, because it will be revealed by fire, and the fire will test what sort of work each one has done.*

So, you will find that when Adam was removed from Eden, God placed his cherubim east of Eden with a sword of fire that looked every way, to guard the tree of life from being accessed by anything which is defiled.

Genesis 3:24 (ESV) *24 He drove out the man, and at the east of the garden of Eden he placed the cherubim and a flaming sword that turned every way to guard the way to the tree of life.*

So, in this way, we find that the cherubim are also Guardian's of God's holy presence.

When God is speaking through Ezekiel to the cherub who had fallen from grace and was now the ruler over the kingdom of Tyre, he reveals this about him.

Ezekiel 28:13-14 (ESV) *13 You were in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone was your covering, sardius, topaz, and diamond, beryl, onyx, and jasper, sapphire, emerald, and carbuncle; and crafted in gold were your settings and your engravings. On the day that you were created they were prepared.
14 You were an anointed guardian cherub. I placed you; you were on the holy mountain of God; in the midst of the stones of fire you walked.*

2. The Seraphim of Isaiah

Isaiah lived over a hundred years before Ezekiel. So he saw his visions first. Isaiah sees the seraphim, as they were standing above the Lord. The Lord sat in his throne within the temple.

Let's see it.

Isaiah 6:1-7 (ESV)

*1 In the year that King Uzziah died I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up; and the train of his robe filled the temple. 2 **Above him stood the seraphim.** Each had six wings: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. 3 And one called to another and said:
"Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory!"*

*4 And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him who called, and the house was **filled with smoke.***

From the description of the vision, it seems Isaiah saw only two seraphim above the throne of God. Their faces and feet are covered so Isaiah did not get to see what their heads or bodies look like. He only hears their voice. One Seraph announces to the other the Holiness of God, and at the sound of his voice the foundations of the temple were shaken, and the temple was filled with the smoke of God's glory.

The word seraph actually means a poisonous serpent. When Moses is asked by God to make a brazen serpent and place it upon a pole, the word translated as 'fiery serpent' there is seraph.

Numbers 21:8 (ESV) *8 And the LORD said to Moses, "Make a **fiery serpent** [SERAPH] and set it on a pole, and everyone who is bitten, when he sees it, shall live.*

Whilst we saw the Cherubim carrying the fire of judgment against those who were serving idolatry and not serving the throne of God, in the revelation of the Seraphim, we see them as agents of purification.

When the Seraph announces to the other Seraph, about the holiness and glory of God, so much power is released such that smoke fills up the temple. In the new testament, the temple is our bodies, and this filling of smoke now occurs as being filled with the spirit. Such as we see in the book of Acts, people were filled with the spirit and presence of God and they began to speak in tongues and prophesy. In the old testament temple, smoke would fill up, such that the Priest could not minister, because God's presence had filled the place and was now ministering.

We see this filling of the spirit being brought about by the seraphim. When Isaiah sees the power flowing from them, he remembers his own sins, knowing that judgment would come upon him and he would be destroyed.

However, instead of Isaiah receiving judgment, the seraph bring forth an expression of the grace and mercy of God which purifies Isaiah and prepares him for the work of ministry in the office of the prophet.

Isaiah 6:5-7 (ESV)

5 And I said: "Woe is me! For I am lost; for I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for my eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts!"

6 Then one of the seraphim flew to me, having in his hand a burning coal that he had taken with tongs from the altar. 7 And he touched my mouth and said: "Behold, this has touched your lips; your guilt is taken away, and your sin atoned for."

What I find interesting is that the Seraph could not handle the fire of God by his bare hands. He had to use tongs. Yet the cherubim were themselves surrounded by the fire and even handled it with their hands.

There are two things that form the foundation of God's throne: Judgment/Justice and Righteousness.

Psalms 89:14 (NKJV) *14 Righteousness and justice are the foundation of Your throne; Mercy and truth go before Your face.*

From Ezekiel's revelation of the Cherubim carrying the throne, we see the revelation of God's justice and truth.

From Isaiah's revelation of the Seraphim above the throne, we see the revelation of God's righteousness and mercy.

And it is Isaiah who is focussed on the revelation of the coming of Christ.

Isaiah 16:5 (NKJV) *5 In mercy the throne will be established; And One will sit on it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, Judging and seeking justice and hastening righteousness."*

The Seven Beings Around The Throne

As we conclude the old testament revelation of the throne of God, you will find that there are seven beings revealed in association with the throne of God in the old testament.

1. The Four Cherubim
2. The two Seraphim
3. The One Sited on the throne.

If you look at the 4 Cherubim of the throne within the temple of God, you will find that they work in pairs.

The first pair is the two Cherubim that cover the mercy seat of the Ark of the Covenant, with their faces looking directly into God's presence.

Exodus 25:20-22 (NKJV)

20 And the cherubim shall stretch out their wings above, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and they shall face one another; the faces of the cherubim shall be toward the mercy seat. 21 You shall put the mercy seat on top of the ark, and in the ark you shall put the Testimony that I will give you. 22 And there I will meet with you, and I will speak with you from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which are on the ark of the Testimony, about everything which I will give you in commandment to the children of Israel.

The second pair of Cherubim, were positioned in the middle of the sanctuary, facing the door, with their wings stretched out from wall to wall. For you to get to the ark, you had to pass through them. They were guardians of the ark.

2 Chronicles 3:9-11 (NIV)

10 For the Most Holy Place he made a pair of sculptured cherubim and overlaid them with gold. 11 The total wingspan of the cherubim was twenty cubits. One wing of the first cherub was five cubits long and touched the temple wall, while its other wing, also five cubits long, touched the wing of the other cherub

So, this means that the seven beings associated with the throne, can be grouped into four Pairs.

1. The Lord who Sits on the Throne
2. The Two Seraphim Above the Throne
3. The Two Covering Cherubim of the Mercy Seat
4. The Two Guardian Cherubim of the Ark

This is in line with the revelation of the Seven Spirits of God that would come upon the Christ, and the Four Measures that they are given in.

Isaiah 11:2 (ESV)

*2 And the **Spirit** of the LORD shall rest upon him,
the **Spirit** of wisdom and understanding,
the **Spirit** of counsel and might,
the **Spirit** of knowledge and the fear of the LORD.*

1. The one who sits on the throne is Yahweh – revealing the Spirit of The LORD/Yahweh
2. The two Cherubim who look into and cover the Mercy seat from where the voice of God proceeds, are carriers of the Spirit of Wisdom and of Understanding.
3. The two Cherubim who stand guarding the way to the ark, carry the Spirit of counsel and of Might.
4. The two Seraphim who are above the throne, where one speaks about the Holiness of God and His glory, whilst the other listens carry the spirit of knowledge of Yahweh and fear of Yahweh.

The fear of the Lord is revealed in holiness and hatred of evil.

2 Corinthians 7:1 (KJV) *1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.*

This is why I said, the Seraph who stood above the ark, announcing God's holiness and purifying Isaiah from his iniquity, is carrying the spirit of the fear of the Lord. Holiness is perfected in the fear of the Lord.

Enter The Lamb

John in the book of Revelation sees another creature, that had never before been seen around the the throne of God. This creature is the most harmless and innocent of all animals. After seeing powerful, fearsome and ferocious creatures that looked like Lions, Bulls, Eagles with many wings and many eyes, and voices that cause earthquakes, suddenly there appears on the throne, a harmless, innocent creature, and he does what no other creature could do. As a result all these ferocious animals had to bow down to lamb.

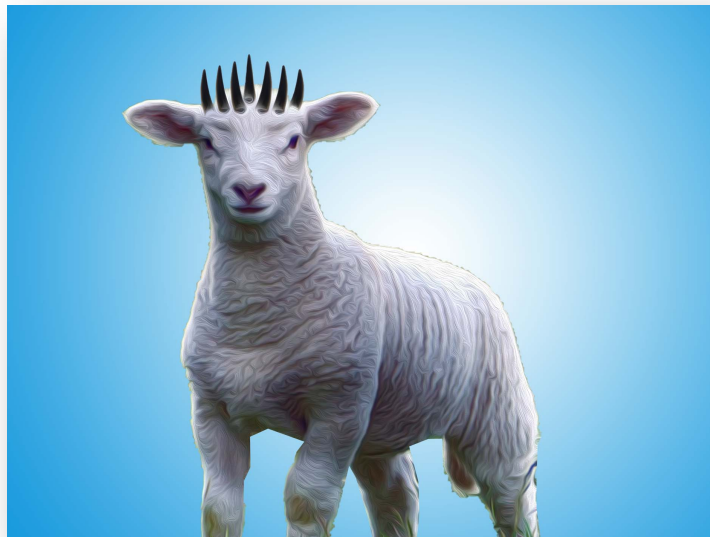
God is communicating something here:

Let's read.

Revelation 5:6-8 (ESV)

6 And between the throne and the four living creatures and among the elders I saw a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, with seven horns and with seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth. 7 And he went and took the scroll from the right hand of him who was seated on the throne. 8 And when he had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each holding a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

Here is an illustration of a lamb that I created based on this scripture.



So what is so special about this seemingly weak lamb, that the council of gods, the powerful holy Seraphim, the Mighty fiery guardian cherubim and all of God's angels come and bow before Him. They surrender to a lamb. Why?

Revelation 5:6 (ESV)

*6 And between the throne and the four living creatures and among the elders I saw a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, with seven horns and with seven eyes, **which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth.***

The Cherubim, the seraphim and the living creatures carry different aspects of God within them. They each carry the fullness of one of the seven spirits of God.

However, the lamb, though outwardly appearing weak, he carries within him, all the Seven Spirit of God. So inside this Lamb, exists the fullness of God.

Colossians 1:19-20 (ESV) *19 For in him all the fullness of God was pleased to dwell, 20 and through him to reconcile to himself all things, whether on earth or in heaven, making peace by the blood of his cross.*

Colossians 2:9 (ESV) *9 For in him the whole fullness of deity dwells bodily,*

What is the LAMB?

When we speak of the Lamb, we are speaking of the Jesus Christ the man, the human being, the servant. It is the humanity of Christ. This is the part of him that was born of Mary, that got tired, that got persecuted, that felt pain and hunger and cried and was killed. The humanity of Jesus Christ is the lamb. It was weaker than the cherubim, the seraphim, the angels and the all the powerful beings of heaven. Yet hidden within that frail and weak human body, existed all the fullness of the seven spirits of God.

Hebrews 2:6-9 (ESV)

6 It has been testified somewhere, "What is man, that you are mindful of him, or the son of man, that you care for him?"

7 You made him for a little while lower than the angels; you have crowned him with glory and honor,

8 putting everything in subjection under his feet." Now in putting everything in subjection to him, he left nothing outside his control. At present, we do not yet see everything in subjection to him. 9 But we see him who for a little while was made lower than the angels, namely Jesus, crowned with glory and honor because of the suffering of death, so that by the grace of God he might taste death for everyone.

It was this frail and weak form, that allowed Jesus to die for the world, and buy back humanity from the devil, thus allowing him to reconcile all of creation, back to God. In this weak form, he could achieve what none of the seraphim, the cherubim and the living creatures could do.

A Different Form

When we go to heaven we don't expect to see Jesus in the form and appearance of an actual bleating lamb, as John saw him. We expect to see him in human form. So it is with the four living creatures, they may appear in a different form than the form that John sees them in this vision. Same with the horses, the dragon, the beasts, the eagles, and other animals that he later sees in these visions. The outward nature of the lamb is communicating the inward nature of person of Christ. By the same vein, we must understand that the outward appearance of the living creatures, the beasts, the dragon, the horses and the eagles, are communicating the inward natures of these spirit beings, and not necessarily a literal description of their outward appearance. Spirit beings can appear in different forms at different times, to communicate different things.

CHAPTER 13

The Seven Seals

Before we get into interpretation of the seven visions seen at the opening of the seven seals, we must first understand what the seals actually are, and what the sealed book is about. We will start by providing a sort of foundation that makes the seals better understandable.

The Sealed Scroll

Revelation 5:1-3 (ESV)

1 Then I saw in the right hand of him who was seated on the throne a scroll written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals. 2 And I saw a mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals?" 3 And no one in heaven or on earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll or to look into it,

A scroll represents a message from God or a word of prophecy. When prophets Ezekiel and John were being commissioned, they were each given a scroll to eat. The scroll was representing the words of God to the people. In simple words, the scroll represents a REVELATION from God to man.

Ezekiel 3:2-4 (ESV)

2 So I opened my mouth, and he gave me this scroll to eat.

4 And he said to me, "Son of man, go to the house of Israel and speak with my words to them.

The sealed scroll in revelation 5, is the revelation of Jesus and his destiny with the saints.

Hebrews 10:5-7 (ISV)

5 For this reason, the Scriptures say, when the Messiah was about to come into the world:

"You did not want sacrifices and offerings, but you prepared a body for me. 6 In burnt offerings and sin offerings you never took delight. 7 Then I said, 'See, I have come to do your will, O God'

In the volume of the scroll this is written about me

Let's start by looking at the introduction to the book of revelation. John wrote the introduction of this book after he had completed having the visions. So, the introduction contains a summary of even things that we will read later in the book. John introduces this book by telling us that there was a revelation of Jesus, that Jesus received from God in order to show the saints their future.

Revelation 1:1 (NET)

The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show his servants what must happen very soon. He made it clear by sending his angel to his servant John,

We have been told that after Jesus had taken this revelation from the Father, he then sent an angel with this revelation to John and John then testified to the saints. So in Chapter 5 we see Jesus taking a sealed scroll from God's right hand. This sealed scroll is the revelation that John speaks of at the beginning. In chapter 6, Jesus then unseals the scroll, and in chapter 11 we see how the angel delivers this scroll of revelation to John.

Revelation 10:1-2, 8-11 (NET)

1 Then I saw another powerful angel descending from heaven, wrapped in a cloud, with a rainbow above his head; his face was like the sun and his legs were like pillars of fire.

2 He held in his hand a little scroll that was open, and he put his right foot on the sea and his left on the land.

8 Then the voice I had heard from heaven began to speak to me again, "Go and take the open scroll in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the land."

9 So I went to the angel and asked him to give me the little scroll. He said to me, "Take the scroll and eat it. It will make your stomach bitter, but it will be as sweet as honey in your mouth."

10 So I took the little scroll from the angel's hand and ate it, and it did taste as sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I had eaten it, my stomach became bitter.

11 Then they told me: "You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, languages, and kings."

So this open scroll that the angel brings to John, and tells him that he must prophesy to many nations, is the Revelation of Jesus which shows the saints their destiny in Christ and the destiny of the heavens and the earth. This open scroll is the one that Jesus took from the right hand of the Father and removed the seals thereof.

What is a seal?

Revelation 5:1 (NET)

Then I saw in the right hand of the one who was seated on the throne a scroll written on the front and back and sealed with seven seals.

In the ancient times, a seal was something that was placed on a rolled scroll to make sure that no person can open it. If a king was sending out a private message, the scroll would be rolled up, tied with a band and then a mark would be placed at the band, to make sure the scroll remained rolled.

If anyone tried to open the scroll, the mark or seal would break. If a document was written by a king and had his seal, then its words were final.

Look at this scripture from the book of Esther.

Esther 8:8 (WEB)

Write also to the Jews, as it pleases you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring; for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may not be reversed by any man."

So when we see God the Father who is the ultimate King, with a scroll that has his seal on it, then it is a sign that the contents of that document cannot be changed by any man. They are absolute and final.

Daniel 6:17 (NKJV)

17 Then a stone was brought and laid on the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet ring and with the signets of his lords, that the purpose concerning Daniel might not be changed.

Why Seven Seals

The Seal in itself was an engraving on the king's ring, which served as his signature. It was usually his own image. So these seven seals, are seven signatures. The reason why God has seven signatures is because he has seven Spirits. God uses his Spirit as his signature and seal.

2 Corinthians 1:22 (WEB)

who also sealed us, and gave us the down payment of the Spirit in our hearts.

Ephesians 4:30 (WEB)

Don't grieve the Holy Spirit of God, in whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

Ephesians 1:13 (WEB)

In him you also, having heard the word of the truth, the Good News of your salvation—in whom, having also believed, you were sealed with the promised Holy Spirit,

Now, because the spirit of God is seven fold, there are therefore seven seals. As these seven seals are broken, we learn through them, about the work of the seven spirits of God.

Seven Spiritual Seals

Revelation 5:6-7 (NKJV)

*6 And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, **having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth.** 7 Then He came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne.*

We see that the Lamb who has the seven Spirits of God within him, was the only one who was able to break and open the seven seals.

So far, we have identified the scroll as the Revelation of Jesus that was to be given to men. It was in God's hands but it was sealed. What does that mean? When a revelation is sealed, it means it cannot be understood? People can know the words, but they cannot understand what they mean.

The Lord taught this to Isaiah...

Isaiah 29:10-11 (WEB)

10 For Yahweh has poured out on you a spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes, the prophets; and he has covered your heads, the seers.

11 All vision has become to you like the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one who is educated, saying, "Read this, please;" and he says, "I can't, for it is sealed;"

So when we are seeing the scroll as being sealed, It means that though the information may be given, it is spiritually sealed so that no man can understand it.

Matthew 13:14 (ESV)

14 Indeed, in their case the prophecy of Isaiah is fulfilled that says:

""You will indeed hear but never understand, and you will indeed see but never perceive."

He is Worthy

Revelation 5:5-7 (ESV)

5 And one of the elders said to me, "Weep no more; behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has conquered, so that he can open the scroll and its seven seals."

6 And between the throne and the four living creatures and among the elders I saw a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, with seven horns and with seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth. 7 And he went and took the scroll from the right hand of him who was seated on the throne.

We are told that the Lion of Judah has conquered, and we see the Lamb that was slain. This is showing that Jesus conquered through his death, so that he could open the seven seals. The word conquer means to overcome, to defeat an enemy. There are seven enemies that Jesus conquered on the cross, and in defeating these seven enemies, he was able to open the seven seals.

Revelation 5:8 (NKJV)

*8 Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, **which are the prayers of the saints.***

Take note, that as soon as Jesus takes the scroll from God's right hand, the prayers of the saints, which were once directed to God the Father, are now directed at the Lamb. The 24 elders offer the prayers of the people to Christ in heaven. From this point they begin to sing a NEW SONG. A new song, denotes a new way of worship.

Revelation 5:9-10 (NKJV)

9 And they sang a new song, saying: "You are worthy to take the scroll, And to open its seals;

*For You were slain, And have **redeemed** us to God by Your blood Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,*

10 And have made us kings and priests to our God; And we shall reign on the earth."

Take note of what the 24 Elders are saying. They were redeemed from among men and they shall reign on earth. They are not just speaking on behalf of themselves, but on behalf of all the saints, whose prayers they are now presenting to Christ.

The Greek word translated as Redeem is AGORAZO, which means to purchase in a market place. So, by His blood, Jesus bought all the saints and thus he was now worthy to take this scroll, and remove the seals on their behalf, to reveal their destiny in the kingdom.

There are two reasons that have been given, which enabled Christ to take the scroll and remove the seals.

1. He Conquered
2. He purchased human beings for God, and now owns them.

Understanding these two aspects, will make it easy to understand the breaking of the seven seals on the scroll. There are seven things that Jesus conquered on behalf of mankind through his sacrifice, and as a result there are seven rewards that he received when he conquered.

This is what the seven seals are about.

The Seven Rewards Received By Christ.

Revelation 5:11-12 (ESV)

11 Then I looked, and I heard around the throne and the living creatures and the elders the voice of many angels, numbering myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands, 12 saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb who was slain, to receive power and wealth and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing!"

So Jesus was able to access these seven promises when he conquered upon the cross.

1. Power
2. Wealth
3. Wisdom
4. Might
5. Honour
6. Glory
7. Blessing/ Praise

This information we are being given is not random. But this is what the scroll is about. When Adam was created he was given these seven things as seven gifts by God. When the devil came, he introduced seven devices to Adam in order to steal these seven gifts from Adam.

So when Christ came he had to face the seven devices of Satan and to overcome them. When he conquered, he took back the seven gifts initially given to Adam, so that the saints could access them through him. In revelation 2 and 3, we see seven letters to seven churches. And in these letters, there are seven things that the saints are told to conquer and seven rewards that Christ will give as a result. This is Christ restoring to mankind what he lost in Eden.

This is what the story of the seven seals is about. So, let's start with Adam.

The seven gifts of Adam.

We know that Christ received seven gifts when he conquered: Power, Wealth, Wisdom, Might, Honour, Glory and Blessing.

First Gift – Glory

Psalms 8:4-5 (ESV)

*4 what is man that you are mindful of him, and the son of man that you care for him?
5 Yet you have made him a little lower than the heavenly beings and crowned him with glory and honor.*

This scripture addresses glory and honor, but first let's look at the glory. When Adam is created, His given God's image and God's likeness: This was his glory.

Genesis 1:26-27 (ESV)

*26 Then God said, "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness...
27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God he created him; male and female he created them.*

The word translated as image refers to a representative figure. Likeness refers to outward appearance. So Adam looked and appeared the way God looks and appears., He was God's representative figure on earth, all creatures would see God when they looked at Adam. To be God's representative figure, God's image, means he had to share in God's divine nature.

Second Gift: Honor

The same scripture we looked at above, also explains the honour he received from God. The Greek word translated as honour is **TIME** pronounced **Tee-may**. It refers to value, or price received by someone. It refers to the honour that you receive because of your rank.

In Adam's case, the honour he was given as God's representative, is that all creatures on earth were placed under him. David explains:

Psalms 8:5-8 (NKJV)

*5 For You have made him a little lower than the angels, And **You have crowned him with glory and honor.***

*6 You have made him to have dominion over the works of Your hands; You have put all things under his feet,
7 All sheep and oxen— Even the beasts of the field, 8 The birds of the air, And the fish of the sea That pass through the paths of the seas.*

Third Gift: Wealth

The third gift that was restored through Christ is wealth. When God gave the garden of Eden to Adam, with all its plants and animals, he was giving him wealth. All wealth we have on earth comes from the land.

Genesis 2:8-12 (ESV)

*8 And the LORD God planted a garden in Eden, in the east, and there he put the man whom he had formed. 9 And out of the ground the LORD God made to spring up every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food. The tree of life was in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.
10 A river flowed out of Eden to water the garden, and there it divided and became four rivers. 11 The name of the first is the Pishon. It is the one that flowed around the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. 12 And the gold of that land is good; bdellium and onyx stone are there.*

Fourth Gift: Wisdom

The word of God is wisdom. When God spoke to Adam about which trees to eat, which tree gave knowledge, which tree gave life and which to not eat; this is wisdom.

Genesis 2:16-17 (ESV)

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, “You may surely eat of every tree of the garden, 17 but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall surely die.”

When God brings the animals for Adam to name, that was also wisdom. With God, names are never random, names reflect nature, purpose and destiny.

Genesis 2:19 (ESV)

19 Now out of the ground the LORD God had formed every beast of the field and every bird of the heavens and brought them to the man to see what he would call them. And whatever the man called every living creature, that was its name.

So for Adam to name each animal, he had to receive a revelation of its nature and purpose. A good example is in the name he gave to his wife.

Genesis 2:23-24 (ESV)

23 Then the man said, "This at last is bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man."

24 Therefore a man shall leave his father and his mother and hold fast to his wife, and they shall become one flesh.

In naming his wife, he received a revelation of her nature, purpose and destiny. So it was with the animals.

Fifth Gift: Blessing

The Greek word translated as Blessing is **EUOLOGIA** where we get the word Eulogy. It refers to good words being spoken upon you. It's sometimes translated as praise.

God gave the gift of blessing to Adam.

Genesis 1:28 (ESV)

28 And God blessed them. And God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply and fill the earth and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea and over the birds of the heavens and over every living thing that moves on the earth."

These words form the Adamic blessing.

Sixth Gift: Power

The Greek word that was translated as Power is **DUNAMIS**. **Dunamis** is the word translated as miracle or mighty works. So this refers to explosive, miracle working power. God gives the gift of power through his spirit. The power of God is administered through the spirit of God. We first see this when the Holy Spirit came upon Christ at his baptism.

Luke 4:14 (ESV) *14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit to Galilee, and a report about him went out through all the surrounding country.*

Acts 10:38 (ESV) *38 how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power. He went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with him.*

There are two dimensions of this Dunamis power of God. There is inward power and outward power. Inward power comes when the spirit of God enters your inner man (Your spirit and soul.)

Ephesians 3:16 (NIV) *16 I pray that out of his glorious riches he may strengthen you with power [DUNAMIS] through his Spirit in your inner being,*

Then there is outward power which comes when the Spirit of God comes upon you through spirit baptism.

Acts 1:8 (ESV) *8 But you will receive power [DUNAMIS] when the Holy Spirit has come upon you, and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth."*

INWARD POWER, which comes through his spirit in your inner man, is transformative power, which produces the nature and life of God in you. It brings forth the fruit of the spirit.

Galatians 5:22-23 (ESV) *22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 gentleness, self-control; against such things there is no law.*

This fruit is also known as the life of God.

OUTWARD POWER, which comes when the spirit is upon you, produces miracles, signs and wonders for the ministration to others.

Romans 15:19 (NIV) *19 by the power[DUNAMIS] of signs and wonders, through the power [DUNAMIS] of the Spirit of God. So from Jerusalem all the way around to Illyricum, I have fully proclaimed the gospel of Christ.*

Adam received the inward power of God, when Yahweh God breathed into his nostrils the breathe of life.

Genesis 2:7 (WEB) *7 Yahweh God formed man from the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath [NESHAMAH] of life; and man became a living soul.*

The term Breath of life, can be used to refer to ordinary air that we breathe, that is, oxygen. However, in Adam's case, God personally opened his own mouth and breathed His own breathe into Adam. God's breath is not oxygen and carbon dioxide, God's breath is spirit. God does not breathe oxygen, God breathes spirit.

The word translated as breath is **NESHAMAH**. It's the same word used by job to refer to how God breathes spirit from his mouth, and his friends cannot do.

Job 26:4 (NKJV) *4 To whom have you uttered words? And whose spirit [NESHAMAH] came from you?*

This spirit that God breathed into Adam, is what formed the Human Spirit. The same word is used to describe the human spirit.

Proverbs 20:27 (ESV) 27 *The spirit [NESHAMAH] of man is the lamp of the LORD, searching all his innermost parts.*

So, this is not oxygen which God breathed into Adam, it's spirit. And it is the spirit that made his soul a living soul. Adam's soul became living because the breath or rather spirit of life gave Adam's soul the nature and character of God.

John 6:63-64 (ESV) 63 *It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh is no help at all.*

When Jesus rose from the dead he did to his apostles exactly what he had done when he created Adam. He breathed unto them, and then explained what they were receiving.

John 20:21-22 (ESV) 21 *Jesus said to them again, "Peace be with you. As the Father has sent me, even so I am sending you."* 22 *And when he had said this, **he breathed** on them and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit."*

So when God breathes on you, he is not breathing oxygen, but he is breathing spirit into you. Just as your body breathes oxygen 24 hours a day continuously to sustain physical life, your soul needs to breathe the spirit of God continuously to sustain spiritual life.

Seventh Gift: Might

The Greek word translated as Might or Strength in revelation is **ISCHUS**. ISCHUS refers to physical strength, or force or physical ability.

This is the word used in Mark 12:30 when Jesus says, 'you shall love the Lord your God... *with all your strength.*' This is the word that Peter uses in 1 Peter 4:11 when he says, '*whoever serves, must serve by the strength that God supplies*'

God gave this gift of might to Adam through the tree of life.

Genesis 2:9 (ESV) 9 *And out of the ground the LORD God made to spring up every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food. The tree of life was in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.*

The tree of life makes your body immortal. When something is immortal it means it cannot die. The spirit of God gives eternal life to your soul and spirit, but the tree of life gives physical life and immortality to your body. God explains concerning Adam.

Genesis 3:22 (NIV)

2 *And the LORD God said, "The man has now become like one of us, knowing good and evil. He must not be allowed to reach out his hand and take also from the tree of life and eat, and live forever."*

When Adam sinned, he lost spiritual life, and was spiritually dead. However, if he had eaten the tree of life after that, he would have remained physically alive forever in that state. He would have been like the devil or demons. So God had to prevent him from eating the tree of life, so that he can physically die, and be given a new body and new life through resurrection. God allowed him to die so he can save his life.

If you eat of the tree of life, your body becomes so strong that you can't get sick, you can't be killed, by any means, except by God himself in the lake of fire.

This was God's gift of might to Adam, but Adam did not get to partake of it.

What are the Seven Seals?

We are told that the Lion of Judah conquered through death and earned the right to break the seals by his death. What did he conquer exactly. This is what the seven seals reveal.

Colossians 1:19-22 (NKJV)

19 For it pleased the Father that in Him all the fullness should dwell, 20 and by Him to reconcile all things to Himself, by Him, whether things on earth or things in heaven, having made peace through the blood of His cross.

*21 And you, **who once were alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now He has reconciled 22 in the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy, and blameless, and above reproach in His sight—***

The death of Jesus reconciled us to God. It removed the barriers and enemies that alienated us from our creator. Through the seven seals we see a exposure of the seven barriers that have separated us from the revelation and knowledge of God and his Christ.

We are going to see this clearly from the book of revelation, but for now, let me just list the seven seals.

- | | | |
|------|-----|---|
| SEAL | 1 – | DECEPTION which separates man from HIS TRUTH |
| SEAL | 2 – | WAR which separates man from HIS PEACE |
| SEAL | 3 – | POVERTY which separates man from HIS EXCELLENCE |
| SEAL | 4 - | DEATH which separates man from HIS LIFE |
| SEAL | 5 – | TRIBULATION which separates man from HIS REST |
| SEAL | 6 - | DARKNESS which separates man from HIS GLORY |
| SEAL | 7 – | JUDGMENT which separates man from his PRESENCE |

The First Four Seals – The four Winds

When the first four seals are opened, there are four voices that speak. These four voices come from the four living creatures. These four voices command and release the four winds. The four winds appear like horses.

Revelation 6:1-15 (NIV)

*1 I watched as the Lamb opened the **first of the seven seals**. Then I heard one of the four living creatures say in a voice like thunder, “Come!” 2 I looked, and there before me was a **white horse**! Its rider held a bow, and he was given a crown, and he rode out as a conqueror bent on conquest.*

*3 When the Lamb opened the **second seal**, I heard the second living creature say, “Come!” 4 Then another horse came out, a fiery **red one**. Its rider was given power to take peace from the earth and to make people kill each other. To him was given a large sword.*

*5 When the Lamb opened the **third seal**, I heard the third living creature say, “Come!” I looked, and there before me was a **black horse**! Its rider was holding a pair of scales in his hand. 6 Then I heard what sounded like a voice among the four living creatures, saying, “Two pounds of wheat for a day’s wages, and six pounds of barley for a day’s wages, and do not damage the oil and the wine!”*

*7 When the Lamb opened the **fourth seal**, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, “Come!” 8 I looked, and there before me was a **pale horse**! Its rider was named Death, and Hades was following close behind him. They were given power over a fourth of the earth to kill by sword, famine and plague, and by the wild beasts of the earth.*

The Four Horses are The Four Winds

When the first four seals are opened, we see four horse being released and sent to the earth, these four horses are actually the four winds of heaven. Zechariah is given this revelation.

Zechariah 6:1-5 American Standard Version (ASV)

And again I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass. 2 In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;

3 and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grizzled strong horses.

4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord?

*5 And the angel answered and said unto me, **These are the four winds of heaven,** which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.*

In Hebrew, the same word for wind is the same word for spirit. So you can call them the four winds or the four spirits of heaven.

Zechariah sees the four winds which had been sent forth by the Lord of all the Earth, but now John who now has a revelation that Jesus is the Lord of all the Earth, sees how Jesus actually sends the four winds from heaven to earth. Understanding this point about the four winds will help make things easier in the rest of the book of revelation.

The four Directions of the Four Horses

So the four horses are the black, the white, the red and the grey. These go in different directions. Zechariah was told which directions they go.

Zechariah 6:6 New International Version (NIV)

6 The one with the black horses is going toward the north country, the one with the white horses toward the west, and the one with the dappled horses toward the south.”

So from this scripture we learn that the Black horse is the NORTH WIND, The White horse is the WEST WIND, the dappled-grey horse is the SOUTH WIND and therefore the Red horse is the EAST WIND.

HORSE	DIRECTION
<i>Black Horse</i>	North
<i>White Horse</i>	West
<i>Red Horse</i>	East
<i>Mixed Horse</i>	South

The four winds and the Four Living Creatures

As you go through the first four seals, you realize that each of the four horses is commanded by a corresponding living creature. So each of the four living creatures corresponds to each of the four winds.

Here are the four living creatures.

Revelation 4:6-7 New International Version (NIV)

6 Also in front of the throne there was what looked like a sea of glass, clear as crystal. In the center, around the throne, were four living creatures, and they were covered with eyes, in front and in back.

7 The **first** living creature was like a **lion**, the **second was like an ox**, the third had a face like a man, **the fourth was like a flying eagle**.

1. First creature is a Lion
2. Second creature is Ox
3. Third Creature is faced like a Man
4. Fourth Creature is like an Eagle

When you look at the first four seals, you find that the living creatures correspond to a specific wind.

Revelation 6:3-4 (NIV) *3 When the Lamb opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, "Come!" 4 Then another horse came out, a fiery red one.*

John has already told us, what the second living creature is. It's the one like an ox. So the living creature like an ox, commands the red horse.

Revelation 6:5 (NIV) *5 When the Lamb opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come!" I looked, and there before me was a black horse! Its rider was holding a pair of scales in his hand*

We have already been told that the third living creature has the face of a man. And now we see that the face of the man commands the black horse.

Revelation 6:7-8 (NIV) *7 When the Lamb opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, "Come!" 8 I looked, and there before me was a pale horse!*

The fourth living creature is the one that is like an eagle and so here we see that he commands the pale horse.

LIVING CREATURE	HORSE	DIRECTION
MAN	Black Horse	North Wind
LION	White Horse	West Wind
OX	Red Horse	East Wind
EAGLE	Mixed Horse	South Wind

The bible says, in the mouth of two or more witnesses shall every matter be established. Is there another prophet who bears witness to this? Yes, it's Ezekiel.

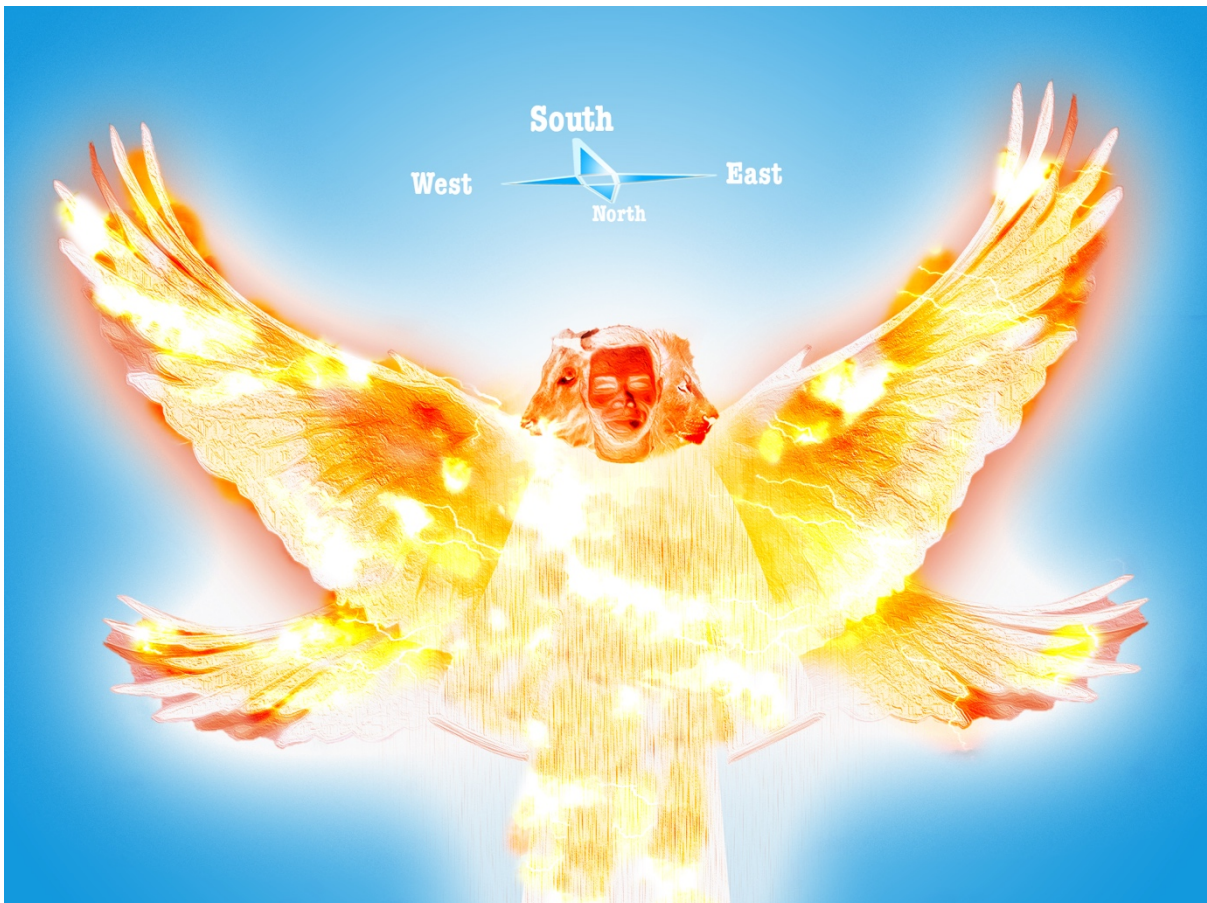
Winds are named by the direction where they come from. Ezekiel sees the four cherubim. Each one had the face of a man, a lion, an Ox and an Eagle. Which directions did each face come from?

The Cherubim came from the NORTH towards where Ezekiel was.

Ezekiel 1:4 (NIV) *4 I looked, and I saw a windstorm coming out of the north —an immense cloud with flashing lightning and surrounded by brilliant light. The center of the fire looked like glowing metal,*

The face of the man, is the one that was facing Ezekiel directly, which means the man comes from the North.

Ezekiel 1:10 (NIV) *10 Their faces looked like this: Each of the four had the face of a human being, and on the right side each had the face of a lion, and on the left the face of an ox; each also had the face of an eagle.*



So the Face of the man came from the **North** towards the Ezekiel.

The Face of the Lion comes from the **West** facing East.

The Face of the Ox comes from the **East** facing West

The Face of the Eagle comes from the **South** facing the North.

Since winds are. Named from where they come from, we see the Man is therefore carried by the North wind. The Lion is carried by the West wind. The Ox is carried by the East wind and the Eagle is carried by the South wind.

This agrees perfectly with what we see in the book of Revelation and Zechariah.

The Four winds and the Four Measures of the Spirit

As I said before, the Hebrew word for wind, is the same as the Hebrew word for spirit. So some version will say the four winds, but others will say the four spirits. Now for us to understand what is happening in the first four seals, we have to understand the fullness of the meaning of the four horses. The Seven Spirits of God are grouped into four divisions which can be seen as the four winds or spirits of God.

Isaiah 11:2 New International Version (NIV)

2 The ***Spirit*** of the Lord will rest on him— the ***Spirit*** of wisdom and of understanding, the ***Spirit*** of counsel and of might, the ***Spirit*** of the knowledge and fear of the Lord—

So you see there are seven workings of the spirit, grouped into four measures. The word spirit there, can also equally be translated wind.

LIVING CREATURE	HORSE	DIRECTION	MINISTRY	SPIRIT MEASURE
MAN	Black Horse	North Wind	Apostolic	Spirit of the Lord
LION	White Horse	West Wind	Evangelists	Spirit of Counsel and Might
OX	Red Horse	East Wind	Pastors and Teachers	Spirit of Knowledge and Fear of the Lord
EAGLE	Mixed Horse	South Wind	Prophets	Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding

Let me give the reasons for my pairing of the ministries to the animals.

The MAN being the head of all the animals, would represent the spirit of the LORD, which is the top of the four measures, and would also pair with the apostolic ministry which is the top of the four ministries.

The LION is the leader of the wild animals, it is the conqueror. The Spirit of Might is exactly about winning in warfare, and the spirit of counsel is about strategic thinking in warfare and gaining territory. Evangelists go into the world, to directly face the kingdom of darkness and win souls for Jesus. In spreading the gospel, they increase the territory of the kingdom, and in the bible, unbelievers are likened to wild animals.

The OX is the head or most powerful of the domestic animals. Just as Pastors and Teachers are responsible for heading and leading people who are already saved, who are part of the household of God, who are domesticated so to speak. The word Pastor literally means

Shepherded. The spirit of knowledge gives us knowledge of God, and the spirit of the fear of the Lord perfects us in holiness. This is what the pastors and teachers do in the church.

The eagle rules the sky, and is known for its powerful vision. I believe this best describes the prophets. The sky is sometimes referred to as heaven in the bible. Prophets have access to heavenly vision, they see in the spirit. The Spirit of wisdom and understanding is what works with the prophetic.

For example:

1 Corinthians 13:2 (ESV) *2 And if I have **prophetic powers**, and **understand** all mysteries and all **knowledge**, and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing*

So, prophetic power gives understanding of mysteries and understanding of knowledge.

The Last 3 Seals

*9 When he opened the **fifth seal**, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God and the testimony they had maintained. 10 They called out in a loud voice, "How long, Sovereign Lord, holy and true, until you judge the inhabitants of the earth and avenge our blood?" 11 Then each of them was given a white robe, and they were told to wait a little longer, until the full number of their fellow servants, their brothers and sisters, were killed just as they had been.*

*12 I watched as he opened the **sixth seal**. There was a great earthquake. The sun turned black like sackcloth made of goat hair, the whole moon turned blood red, 13 and the stars in the sky fell to earth, as figs drop from a fig tree when shaken by a strong wind. 14 The heavens receded like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was removed from its place.*

*15 Then the kings of the earth, the princes, the generals, the rich, the mighty, and everyone else, both slave and free, hid in caves and among the rocks of the mountains. 16 They called to the mountains and the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the **Lamb**! 17 For the great day of their wrath has come, and who can withstand it?"*

*Revelation 8:1-2 (ASV) 1 And when he opened the **seventh seal**, there followed a silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. 2 And I saw the seven angels that stand before God; and there were given unto them seven trumpets.*

SEVEN SEALS- Interpretation by Jesus

So, we have seen that a scroll represents a prophecy. A sealed scroll is a hidden prophecy. So the opening of the seven seals, represents the giving of seven revelations.

There is no one who can interpret the seven seals besides Jesus Christ himself. The Interpretation of the seven seals is already found in the Bible. It was given by Jesus himself. It is fitting that the very person who opened the seals is the very person who interprets them. The interpretation of the seven seals is found in Mathew 24. Before proceeding, make sure you are familiar with that chapter.

Matthew 24:3 New International Version (NIV)

***3** As Jesus was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately. "Tell us," they said, "when will this happen, and what will be the sign of your coming and of the end of the age?"*

In Mathew 24 and Luke 21 Jesus outlines a series of events that lead to his coming. This series of events actually perfectly aligns with the seven seals. As we go through them, you will actually be pleasantly surprised.

Jesus gives the list of events in this way:

Matthew 24:5-9 New King James Version (NKJV)

***5** For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will deceive many.*

***6** And you will hear of **wars and rumors of wars**. See that you are not troubled; for [a]all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.*

***7** For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be **famines, pestilences, and earthquakes** in various places. **8** All these are **the beginning of sorrows**.*

***9** "Then **they will deliver you up to tribulation** and kill you, and you will be hated by all nations for My name's sake.*

***29** "Immediately after the tribulation of those days **the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken**.*

***30** Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.*

31 And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

Okay so let me break it down. As Jesus is giving the list of events leading to his coming and to the end of the age, he is actually revealing the seven events that occur on earth when the seven seals are opened. Let's lay down the events against the seals. It will be so clear.

THE FIRST SEAL – DECEPTION

Revelation 6:1-2 New King James Version (NKJV)

6 Now I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals; and I heard one of the four living creatures saying with a voice like thunder, "Come and see." 2 And I looked, and behold, a white horse. He who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer.

Matthew 24:5 New King James Version (NKJV)

5 For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will deceive many.

The first living creature which is like a lion releases the first wind which appears like a white horse. Jesus links this to the preaching of the gospel. So Jesus is unveiling a season of evangelism in which the spirit of God is being sent forth to conquer in uncharted territories through the gospel of Christ. However, we are told that the rider had a bow. There is one problem with a bow, it is not straight. It bends backwards when it wants to go forwards, it is deceptive. God tells this to Jeremiah.

Jeremiah 9:3

*"They make ready their tongue like a **bow**, to shoot lies; it is not by truth that they triumph in the land. They go from one sin to another; they do not acknowledge me," declares the Lord.*

David also says concerning the Israelites:

Psalms 78:56-57 King James Version (KJV)

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies: 57 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

So while this is a season of evangelism, in which the knowledge of Christ must conquer the world, there is a seal of deception that must be removed for the truth of the gospel to be revealed.

THE SECOND SEAL – WAR

Revelation 6:3-4 New International Version (NIV)

3 When the Lamb opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, “Come!”

4 Then another horse came out, a fiery red one. Its rider was given power to take peace from the earth and to make people kill each other. To him was given a large sword.

Matthew 24:6-7 New King James Version (NKJV)

6 And you will hear of **wars and rumors of wars** See that you are not troubled; for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. **7** For **nation will rise against nation** and kingdom against kingdom...

The second living creature, who is like an ox releases a wind of warfare. When this wind of warfare is released, the rider of this wind will take peace away from the earth. Nation will rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom. For a long time I used to struggle with this, I would say to God, there have always been wars and rumours of wars since Cain and Abel, kingdom has always risen against kingdom and nation against nation, it has always been there.

One Day the Holy Spirit asked me a question. I was reading this portion of the second seal:

Revelation 6: 4 *Then another horse came out, a fiery red one. Its rider **was given power to take peace from the earth***

The Holy Spirit then asked me and said, “When you take peace away from the earth what do you get?” He then opened my mind to know the answer and I replied, “You get a world war.” He then said, wars have always been there, but there had never been a world war, where peace was taken away from the whole earth, and nation rose against nation and kingdom against kingdom all at the same time. I then realized that we have only had two world wars, and these two world wars occurred in a space of 32 years. This was the length of the second seal. From 1914 to 1945.

Every seal that is opened, affects the church and affects the world. Sometimes the effects in the church and the events in the world are different.

So the Ox and the red horse correspond to the Pastors and Teachers. So the breaking of this seal, shows that in the church, God will release a teaching movement following the evangelistic movement. However, as this is happening in the church, peace shall be taken away from the earth, nation will rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom. The Pastoral movement will coincide with the world wars.

THE THIRD SEAL – FAMINE

Revelation 6:5-6 New International Version (NIV)

5 When the Lamb opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, “Come!” I looked, and there before me was a black horse! Its rider was holding a pair of scales in his hand. 6 Then I heard what sounded like a voice among the four living creatures, saying, “Two pounds of wheat for a day’s wages, and six pounds of barley for a day’s wages, and do not damage the oil and the wine!”

Matthew 24:7 New King James Version (NKJV)

7 ... And there will be famine pestilences, and earthquakes in various places.

The third living creature has the head of a man. After the war comes unexplained famines and diseases. An increase in natural disasters. New diseases such as Ebola, Aids, Cancer rise in the world.

The third living creature is like a man. He represents the apostolic and the spirit of the LORD. It is a release of an apostolic movement into the church, where God is raising and establishing apostles. However the rider has been given a scale. The pairs of scales are symbolic because God is weighing the hearts of his ministers to see if they have integrity. Job says this:

Job 31:6

*Let **me** be **weighed** in an even **balance** that God may know mine integrity.*

Verse 6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, “A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not harm the oil and the wine

This is what God is doing. He has placed two things on each side of the scale. We have food on one side of the scale and money on the other side. Wheat was food for man and barley was food for horses. Jesus says this to the apostles concerning food.

John 4:34

*Jesus said to them, “My **food** is to do the will of **Him** who sent Me, and to finish His **work***

So in this season the ministers of God are being weighed to see their integrity. It is a time of hardship; will they maintain a balance to do the will of God and finish his work or will they be lured by seeking money.

do not harm the oil and the wine

The oil represents the anointing of the Holy Spirit (**1 Samuel 16:15**) and the wine represents the blood of the new covenant (**Mat 26:28**). So when the voice says do not harm the oil and

the wine, it is saying that, the anointing of the Holy Spirit and the saving blood of the New Covenant will not be affected by the trials of the third seal.

THE FOURTH SEAL – DEATH

Revelation 6:7-8 New International Version (NIV)

7 When the Lamb opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, "Come!" 8 I looked, and there before me was a pale horse! Its rider was named Death, and Hades was following close behind him. They were given power over a fourth of the earth to kill by sword, famine and plague, and by the wild beasts of the earth.

Matthew 24:8 (NKJV) *8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.*

The fourth living creature has a face of an eagle. He releases the fourth wind, which appears like a pale horse. The one riding this wind on earth is death. He is the only rider named. And death himself shall be thrown into the lake of fire.

The eagle corresponds with the prophetic. After the evangelistic movement, then comes the teaching movement then comes the apostolic movement and then to the church comes the prophetic movement. This is not to say, there were no prophets in the church but it is simply the prophetic movement.

As this is happening in the world, there is an increase in sorrows in the world, and a lot of unexplained death from natural disasters and wars and such. But this death is also reflective of the spiritual death that is happening in the church as a result of the rise of false prophets.

These four riders who are riding the four winds on earth, are the four enemies of mankind, that Christ came to redeem us from. Falsehood, War, Famine and Death. He came to give us Truth, Peace, Prosperity and Life.

Through the four-fold ministry measures of the spirit that Christ has placed in the church, the world can witness an overcoming of these four enemies of man.

THE FIFTH SEAL – TRIBULATION

Revelation 6:9-11 New International Version (NIV)

9 When he opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God and the testimony they had maintained.

10 They called out in a loud voice, "How long, Sovereign Lord, holy and true, until you judge the inhabitants of the earth and avenge our blood?" 11 Then each of them was given a white robe, and they were told to wait a little longer, until the full number of their fellow servants, their brothers and sisters, were killed just as they had been.

Matthew 24:9 New King James Version (NKJV)

9 "Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you, and you will be hated by all nations for My name's sake.

When the fifth seal is opened, we see the saints that were killed for the word of God and for the testimony. We know when this happened. The first saint to be killed for the testimony was James the apostle who was killed by Herod. After that a Roman emperor named Nero issued an order to kill Christians for three and half years between 66 AD and 70 AD. All the apostles except John were killed at that time. The church was still small and about six thousand Christians were brutally murdered during that time.

John, who had witnessed these things and being the only apostle to survive, he sees his brethren in heaven crying for vengeance. But God tells them that before the end, the church must face a similar persecution to the one that it faced at the beginning. The last day apostles and prophets must face the exact same persecution that the first apostles and prophets faced.

After Jesus has restored all the offices in the church, to become as it was at the beginning, the church must be tested in the exact way it was tested in the beginning.

The number of Christians who were killed is not complete, there is a set number who must be killed at the end time of the church, in the same way as the last. The end of the church, will be like it's beginning.

THE SIXTH SEAL – DARKNESS

Revelation 6:12-16 New International Version (NIV)

*12 I watched as he opened the sixth seal. There was a great earthquake. The **sun turned black** like sackcloth made of goat hair, the whole **moon turned blood red**, **13 and the stars in the sky fell** to earth, as figs drop from a fig tree when shaken by a strong wind. 14 The heavens receded like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was removed from its place.*

15 Then the kings of the earth, the princes, the generals, the rich, the mighty, and everyone else, both slave and free, hid in caves and among the rocks of the mountains. 16 They called to the mountains and the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!"

Matthew 24:29-31 New King James Version (NKJV)

*29 "Immediately after the tribulation of those **days the sun will be darkened**, and the **moon will not give its light**; the **stars will fall** from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. 30 Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. 31 And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.*

When the sixth seal is opened, all sources of light from the heavens are switched off. We enter into the day of the Lord. This is when Christ is about to snatch his bride and place her in a safe chamber before releasing his wrath on the earth.

Psalm 84:11

*For the Lord God is a **sun** and shield; The Lord will give **grace** and **glory**; No good thing will He withhold From those who walk uprightly.*

So when the sun is darkened, it means the grace and glory of God has been removed from the earth. We are now entering into the time when the antichrist will rule the world. This time is called the Night.

John 9:4-5 New King James Version (NKJV)

4 I must work the works of Him who sent Me while it is day; the night is coming when no one can work. 5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world." Jesus is still in the world, through his spirit in us.

Heavens receded like a scroll being rolled up

There is a firmament called heaven which separates the physical world and the spiritual world. That veil shall be removed such that the spirit world and physical world will interact in ways that were never possible. This is in preparation for Jesus to come and take millions of people directly from the earth into heaven.

Every mountain and island was removed from its place.

Mountains represent world powers and kingdoms. The EU, AU, UN, America, England, Russia, China, South Africa, and all these nations shall be moved out of their place. The whole world

will be restructured. Some countries will cease to exist as countries, and the nature of rulership will change.

This happens as the grace and glory of God has been removed, and the antichrist system is now rising and taking power and control over the earth and restructuring countries.

Before the flood came to the ancient world, God closed the door to the ark for seven days. There were seven days in which Noah and his family were in the ark yet rain had not come. There is a period in which God will shut the door of salvation, The church has not yet been taken, but the door of salvation has been closed.

This scripture will then be fulfilled.

Revelation 22:11 New King James Version (NKJV)

11 He who is unjust, let him be unjust still; he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; he who is righteous, let him be righteous still; he who is holy, let him be holy still."

THE SEVENTH SEAL – JUDGMENT

Revelation 8:1-2 New International Version (NIV)

8 When he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.

God silences everything in heaven for half an hour. The four living creatures and the 24 elders who were shouting Holy, Holy are silenced. The voices and thundering from the throne are silenced.

Zephaniah 1:7 (NIV)

7 Be silent before the Sovereign Lord, for the day of the Lord is near.

The Lord has prepared a sacrifice; he has consecrated those he has invited.

The bible says, when Christ comes, he shall bring all the angels with him.

Matthew 25:31 (ESV) 31 *"When the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, then he will sit on his glorious throne.*

I believe this is why there is silence in heaven, because all the angels have gone to the earth with Jesus, to welcome the church.

Mathew 28

29 *“Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. 30 Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. 31 And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.*

36 *“But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, but My Father only. 37 But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. 38 For as in the days before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, 39 and did not know until the flood came and took them all away, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be.*

40 *Then two men will be in the field: one will be taken and the other left. 41 Two women will be grinding at the mill: one will be taken and the other left. 42 Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Lord is coming.*

So immediately after the persecution of the church in those days, the number of saints will be completed, the door of grace will be shut, and Jesus will come and snatch his living saints to himself. We can never know the exact day or hour he will come. We will know the general period but never the exact hour.

SEVEN SEALS TABLE

Seal 1	Jesus Interpretation	Fulfilment
Rev 6:2 And I looked, and behold, a white horse! And its rider had a bow, and a crown was given to him, and he came out conquering, and to conquer.	Matthew 24:5 (ESV) 5 For many will come in my name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and they will lead many astray.	Missionaries sent to conquer the world in righteousness but they hold the wrong instrument. Their tongues are not sharp and straight like the sword of the word but are bent into falsehood like a bow.
Seal 2 Rev 6:4 And out came another horse, bright red. Its rider was permitted to take peace from the earth, so that people should slay one another, and he was given a great sword.	Matthew 24:6 (ESV) 6 And you will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not alarmed, for this must take place, but the end is not yet.	Teaching Movement in the Church Germany draws the nations into two world wars. 90% of earth involved Hitler Kills 6 million Jews
Seal 3 Rev 6:5 And I looked, and behold, a black horse! And its rider had a pair of scales in his hand. And I heard what seemed to be a voice in the midst of the four living creatures, saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius, and do not harm the oil and wine!"	Matthew 24:7 (ESV) ...and there will be famines and earthquakes in various places.	Apostolic Movement in the Church Money Gospel vs Truth placed on the same balance as God tests integrity of his ministers.
Seal 4 Rev 6:8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse! And its rider's name was Death, and Hades followed him. And they were given authority over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by wild beasts of the earth.	Matthew 24:8 (ESV) 8 All these are but the beginning of the birth pains.	Rise of Plagues, famines and pestilence
Seal 5 Rev 6:9 "O Sovereign Lord, holy and true, how long before you will judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" Then they were each given a white robe and told to rest a little longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brothers should be complete, who were to be killed as they themselves had been.	Matthew 24:9 (ESV) 9 "Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and put you to death, and you will be hated by all nations for my name's sake.	Church begins to face massive global persecution to complete the number of those who must be killed for Christ.
Seal 6 Rev 6:12 When he opened the sixth seal, I looked, and behold, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth, the full moon became like blood, and the stars of the sky fell to the earth as the fig tree sheds its winter fruit when shaken by a gale	Matthew 24:29 (ESV) 29 "Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.	Changes to world order, to arrangements of countries and global rule. The veil that separates the spirit and the natural is removed, allowing spirit beings to easily manifest on earth and vice-versa.
Seal 7 Revelation 8:1-2 (ESV) 1 When the Lamb opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. 2 Then I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.	Matthew 24:30-31 (ESV) 30 Then will appear in heaven the sign of the Son of Man, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory	Christ takes away his bride and leaves the rest to face God's judgement of fire.

CHAPTER 14

The 144,000 & The Church

Revelation Chapter 7

After the sixth seal is opened two very important events take place before His wrath is released to the world.

1.) God will seal 144 000 Israelites with his spirit.

The 144,000 will be sealed as a remnant that will not be touched by the wrath to come. They will be on earth, but they will be sealed.

Revelation 7:2-4 (NKJV)

2 Then I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea,

*3 saying,, **“Do not harm the earth the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads.”***

*4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed. **One hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel were sealed:***

These sealed 144,000 Israelites will remain on earth whilst the judgements of God are taking place. Here is one of the judgements below.

Revelation 9:4-6 (KJV)

*4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; **but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.***

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. 6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

So any person on earth who is not one of these 144,000 Israelites will go through the torment. They will seek death, but the scripture says, they will not find it. It will be difficult for people to die.

Who are the 144,000?

These 144,000 people who shall be sealed at rapture are Israelites from the 12 tribes.

They are the First Fruits.

Revelation 14:4 (NIV)

4 These are those who did not defile themselves with women, for they remained virgins. They follow the Lamb wherever he goes. They were purchased from among mankind and offered as firstfruits to God and the Lamb. 5 No lie was found in their mouths; they are blameless.

I personally believe the reason why these people are already numbered, is because they were already resurrected by the time John saw this vision. The bible says, they were purchased from among men and offered as the first fruits. The resurrection of Christ, was the resurrection of first fruits.

1 Corinthians 15:20 (KJV) 20

But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept.

However, when Christ resurrected, he brought many saints who were physically dead to life. We are not told what happened to them afterwards.

Matthew 27:51-53 (NIV)

51 At that moment the curtain of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom. The earth shook, the rocks split 52 and the tombs broke open. The bodies of many holy people who had died were raised to life.

53 They came out of the tombs after Jesus' resurrection and went into the holy city and appeared to many people.

These were the first people to take part in the resurrection of Christ, the first fruits, and therefore I believe that these are the 144,000. That's my personal understanding. However, whoever they are, at the coming of Christ, when the day of the Lord is beginning, they shall be sealed, but shall be left on earth.

What is the sealing?

The seal of God is the Holy Spirit.

Ephesians 4:30 (KJV)

And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

Ephesians 1:13 (NIV)

13 And you also were included in Christ when you heard the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation. When you believed, you were marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit,

So these 144 000 Israelites are going to be given the Holy Spirit. They will be the only sons of God on earth during that time. They will not be hurt by the judgments of the trumpets.

2) Raptured Christians Taken To serve in God's Temple

In the same Chapter, John sees a second group of people. An unnumbered crowd from every nation, tribe and language.

Revelation 7:9 (KJV)

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

This is the church that has been raptured to Christ. I believe the reason why they could not be numbered at the time of this vision, is because God is still selecting these people and their number is not yet complete.

Chapter 7, shows God separating his saints into two groups. The 144,000 Israelite saints who are sealed and placed on earth, and the large crowd from all nations who are placed in heaven.

The prophet Isaiah Describes this event here:

Isaiah 26:19-21 (ESV)

*19 Your dead shall live; **their bodies shall rise.** You who dwell in the dust, awake and sing for joy! For your dew is a dew of light, and the earth will give birth to the dead.*

*20 Come, my people, enter your chambers, and shut your doors behind you; hide yourselves for a little while **until the fury has passed by.***

*21 For behold, **the Lord is coming out from his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth** for their iniquity, and the earth will disclose the blood shed on it, and will no more cover its slain.*

So at the coming of Christ the saints will be divided into two groups. Jesus is going to take his church, that is: all people who are born again; all the sons of God, whether Jews or Gentile will be raptured from all nations and presented to the throne of God.

144,000 Israelites who had lived under the law and were previously not born again are going to receive God's spirit. They will become the only born again people on earth.

CHAPTER 15

The Seven Trumpets

Revelation Chapter 8-11

The day of the Lord begins after the Seventh Seal is opened. Christ takes away his church and seals the 144 000 on earth. The Seven Trumpets of Judgment are then sounded on the earth.

The first trumpet is the end of the current dispensation and the beginning of the dispensation of judgment.

The seventh trumpet announces the end of this world and the establishment of a new heaven and earth.

Revelation 8:1-7 (NIV)

1 When he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. 2 And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.

3 Another angel, who had a golden censer, came and stood at the altar. He was given much incense to offer, with the prayers of all God's people, on the golden altar in front of the throne.

4 The smoke of the incense, together with the prayers of God's people, went up before God from the angel's hand. 5 Then the angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and hurled it on the earth; and there came peals of thunder, rumblings, flashes of lightning and an earthquake.

6 Then the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared to sound them.

The Blowing of A Trumpet

The blowing of a trumpet refers to the public announcement of a major event.

Isaiah 58:1 (ESV) *"Cry aloud; do not hold back; lift up your voice like a trumpet; declare to my people their transgression, to the house of Jacob their sins."*

Just as Moses and Aaron who announced each judgement to pharaoh before it came, so will it be during this period. Seven angels will arise and pronounce the seven judgments of God

upon the earth. In the natural world, these events will most likely not be as dramatic as they appear in the vision.

The First Four Trumpets

Just like the seals, the seven trumpets are divided into two sections. The first four are called the four winds and the last three are called the three woes.

Revelation 8:6 - 9:21 (ESV)

6 Now the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared to blow them.

*7 The **first angel** blew his trumpet, and there followed hail and fire, mixed with blood, and these were thrown upon the earth. And a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up.*

*8 The **second angel** blew his trumpet, and something like a great mountain, burning with fire, was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood. 9 A third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.*

*10 The **third angel** blew his trumpet, and a great star fell from heaven, blazing like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. 11 The name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many people died from the water, because it had been made bitter.*

*12 The **fourth angel** blew his trumpet, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of their light might be darkened, and a third of the day might be kept from shining, and likewise a third of the night.*

13 Then I looked, and I heard an eagle crying with a loud voice as it flew directly overhead, "Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, at the blasts of the other trumpets that the three angels are about to blow!"

Interpreting the First Four Trumpets

The interpretation of the seven trumpets is actually found in the very same book of revelation. John sees 2 sets of visions which are describing the same events but from two different perspectives. The vision of the seven angels who speak in Revelation 14, is the same as the vision of the seven trumpets who bring judgment in Revelation 7.

When we put the two visions side by side you can clearly see the parallel. Let's do that.

The Great Separation

Revelation 7:1-4 (NIV)

2 Then I saw another angel coming up from the east, having the seal of the living God. He called out in a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm the land and the sea:

3 “Do not harm the land or the sea or the trees until we put a seal on the foreheads of the servants of our God.” 4 Then I heard the number of those who were sealed: 144,000 from all the tribes of Israel.

Revelation 7:9-10 (NIV)

9 After this I looked, and there before me was a great multitude that no one could count, from every nation, tribe, people and language, standing before the throne and before the Lamb. They were wearing white robes and were holding palm branches in their hands. 10 And they cried out in a loud voice: “Salvation belongs to our God, who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb.”

Revelation 14

Revelation 14:1-2 (NIV)

1 Then I looked, and there before me was the Lamb, standing on Mount Zion, and with him 144,000 who had his name and his Father’s name written on their foreheads.

4 These are those who did not defile themselves with women, for they remained virgins. They follow the Lamb wherever he goes. They were purchased from among mankind and offered as firstfruits to God and the Lamb. 5 No lie was found in their mouths; they are blameless.

Revelation 14:2-3 (NIV)

2 And I heard a sound from heaven like the roar of rushing waters and like a loud peal of thunder. The sound I heard was like that of harpists playing their harps.

3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders.

In Revelation 14, John sees the 144 000 sealed and standing on Mt Zion. Mt Zion represents the New Covenant. We who are born again, are currently standing on Mt Zion with Christ.

Hebrews 12:22-24 (NIV)

22 But you have come to Mount Zion, to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem. You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful assembly, 23 to the church of the firstborn, whose names are written in heaven. You have come to God, the Judge of all, to the spirits of the righteous made perfect, 24 to Jesus the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that speaks a better word than the blood of Abel.

The new song represents a new way of worship. And this way of worship that the harpists in heaven are singing, can only be sung by the 144 000. This shows that only the 144 000 who have been sealed by the Holy Spirit are able to operate according to the new covenant on

First Four Trumpets

Revelation 14

Revelation 8:7-13 (NIV)

7 The **first angel** sounded his trumpet, and there came hail and fire mixed with blood, and it was hurled down on the earth. A third of the earth was burned up, a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up.

8 The **second angel** sounded his trumpet, and something like a huge mountain, all ablaze, was thrown into the sea. A third of the sea turned into blood, 9 a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.

10 The **third angel** sounded his trumpet, and a great star, blazing like a torch, fell from the sky on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water — 11 the name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters turned bitter, and many people died from the waters that had become bitter.

12 The **fourth angel** sounded his trumpet, and a third of the sun was struck, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them turned dark. A third of the day was without light, and also a third of the night.

As I watched, I heard an eagle that was flying in mid-air call out in a loud voice: "Woe! Woe! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the trumpet blasts about to be sounded by the other three angels!"

Revelation 14:6-17 (NIV)

6 Then I saw **another angel** flying in mid-air, and he had the eternal gospel to proclaim to those who live on the earth — to every nation, tribe, language and people. 7 He said in a loud voice, "Fear God and give him glory, because the hour of his judgment has come. Worship him who made the heavens, the earth, the sea and the springs of water."

8 A **second angel** followed and said, "'Fallen! Fallen is Babylon the Great,' which made all the nations drink the maddening wine of her adulteries."

9 A **third angel** followed them and said in a loud voice: "If anyone worships the beast and its image and receives its mark on their forehead or on their hand, they, too, will drink the wine of God's fury, which has been poured full strength into the cup of his wrath. They will be tormented with burning sulfur in the presence of the holy angels and of the Lamb.

14 I looked, and there before me was a white cloud, and seated on the cloud was one like a son of man with a crown of gold on his head and a sharp sickle in his hand. 15 Then **another angel** came out of the temple and called in a loud voice to him who was sitting on the cloud, "Take your sickle and reap, because the time to reap has come, for the harvest of the earth is ripe." 16 So he who was seated on the cloud swung his sickle over the earth, and the earth was harvested.

17 Another angel came out of the temple in heaven, and he too had a sharp sickle. 18 Still another angel, who had charge of the fire, came from the altar and called in a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, "Take your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of grapes from the earth's vine, because its grapes are ripe." 19 The angel swung his sickle on the earth, gathered its grapes and threw them into the great winepress of God's wrath.

earth. The 144 000 are the only sons of God on earth. All other sons were raptured in heaven and are now before God's throne.

Let us look more deeply into these first four trumpets.

Trumpet 1 – Judgment Announced

Revelation 8:7 (NIV)

7 The first angel sounded his trumpet, and there came hail and fire mixed with blood, and it was hurled down on the earth. A third of the earth was burned up, a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up.

Revelation 14:6-7 (ESV)

6 Then I saw another angel flying directly overhead, with an eternal gospel to proclaim to those who dwell on earth, to every nation and tribe and language and people. 7 And he said with a loud voice, "Fear God and give him glory, because the hour of his judgment has come, and worship him who made heaven and earth, the sea and the springs of water."

Hail and Fire

John sees hail, and fire mixed with blood falling from heaven, This fire is so intense that it burns a third of all plant life on earth. A similar judgment came forth upon Egypt during the time of Moses.

Exodus 9:23-26 (ESV)

3 Then Moses stretched out his staff toward heaven, and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and fire ran down to the earth. And the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. 24 There was hail and fire flashing continually in the midst of the hail, very heavy hail, such as had never been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. 25 The hail struck down everything that was in the field in all the land of Egypt, both man and beast. And the hail struck down every plant of the field and broke every tree of the field. 26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the people of Israel were, was there no hail.

What happened in Egypt is an example of the judgment that shall come upon the whole world.

The Eternal Gospel

From Revelation 14, we get to hear the message announced by the first trumpet. We are told that the first angel comes preaching the eternal gospel. He calls for all people to worship the creator of heaven and earth. Why is this referred to as the eternal gospel?

The eternal gospel, which tells people to recognise God as creator and worship him alone, is the gospel preached by nature.

Paul speaks of this eternal gospel in Romans 1.

Romans 1:18-20 (NIV)

18 The wrath of God is being revealed from heaven against all the godlessness and wickedness of people, who suppress the truth by their wickedness,

19 since what may be known about God is plain to them, because God has made it plain to them. 20 For since the creation of the world God's invisible qualities—his eternal power and divine nature—have been clearly seen, being understood from what has been made, so that people are without excuse.

As long as creation exists, it preaches this gospel of the existence of a creator. Every created being has no excuse to not worship God, because creation has preached to everyone. So even these people who are living in this time, have no excuse to not worship God.

Spiritual Significance

This judgment, though literal, will have a spiritual significance. And by looking at the spiritual significance we can have a grasp of the mind of Christ within these judgments. We can begin to comprehend his purpose and wisdom.

HAIL

According to the interpretation that God gave to Isaiah to those whom he had placed in charge of his people, his judgment of hail is a hidden word that breaks through man's self-deception, overflows their hiding places and the fire burns their covenants with hell.

Isa 28:15,17

14. Therefore hear the word of the LORD, scornful men who rule this people in Jerusalem.

15 Because you have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come to us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves

*17 I will make justice the line, and righteousness the plummet; and **the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies**, and the waters shall overflow the hiding- place.*

18 Your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then you shall be trodden down by it

FIRE

A judgment of fire is used to divide between those works that stand and those that perish.

1 Cor 3:13, 14

each man's work will be revealed. For the Day will declare it, because it is revealed in fire; and the fire itself will test what sort of work each man's work is. If any man's work remains which he built on it, he will receive a reward.

If anyone's work shall be burned up, he shall suffer loss. But he shall be saved, yet so as by fire.

Grass

When the first judgment is cast into the earth, the fiery hail burns up all the grass. The grass is a representation of works of the flesh.

Isa 40:6

The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field:

Under the world system, works of the flesh flourish, yet all things of the flesh are perishable. Works done according to the flesh and not according to the spirit, though goodly and nice, will all be burnt up by God's fire and shall not leave any reward for those who did them.

Ps 92:7

When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever:

And all those who practice wickedness shall also go through the fire.

Trees

As for the trees however, not all of them were burnt, but only a third whose works could not remain when tested by the fire.

Mt 7:19

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

A third of the men will be found fruitless and therefore, they themselves shall be consumed by the fire.

Trumpet 2 – Fall of Babylon

Revelation 8:8-9 (NIV)

*8 The **second angel** sounded his trumpet, and something like a huge mountain, all ablaze, was thrown into the sea. A third of the sea turned into blood, 9 a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.*

Revelation 14:8 (NIV)

*8 A **second angel** followed and said, “‘Fallen! Fallen is Babylon the Great,’ which made all the nations drink the maddening wine of her adulteries.”*

These judgements have both a physical and a spiritual manifestation. It is possible that we will have an asteroid from space falling into the ocean and killing a third of aquatic life. An asteroid is a large rock which can be as big as 500km (300 miles) in diameter. It is literally a flying mountain. When asteroids enter the earth's atmosphere from space, they ignite into flames. This is observed regularly when small meteoroids enter into the atmosphere, and they look like shooting stars. However, when an asteroid of great size enters the atmosphere it literally appears like a burning mountain falling to the ground.

However, despite the literal fulfilment of this vision, it will have a spiritual significance. This event will signify the fall of the Babylonian system.

Jeremiah announced the judgement for Babylon:

Jeremiah 51:24-25 (ESV)

24 “I will repay Babylon and all the inhabitants of Chaldea before your very eyes for all the evil that they have done in Zion, declares the LORD.

*25 “Behold, **I am against you, O destroying mountain**, declares the LORD, which destroys the whole earth; I will stretch out my hand against you, **and roll you down from the crags, and make you a burnt mountain.***

John is also given the same message.

Revelation 18:21 (ESV)

21 Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, “So will Babylon the great city be thrown down with violence, and will be found no more;

We shall look more into the identity and personification of Babylon later in this book. It deserves its own chapter. For now let's follow the judgments.

Trumpet 3 – Rise of The False Prophet

Revelation 8:10-11 (NIV)

*10 The **third angel** sounded his trumpet, and a great star, blazing like a torch, fell from the sky on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water — 11 the name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters turned bitter, and many people died from the waters that had become bitter.*

Revelation 14:9-13 (NIV)

*9 A **third angel** followed them and said in a loud voice: “If anyone worships the beast and its image and receives its mark on their forehead or on their hand, 10 they, too, will drink the wine of God’s fury, which has been poured full strength into the cup of his wrath. They will be tormented with burning sulfur in the presence of the holy angels and of the Lamb.*

11 And the smoke of their torment will rise for ever and ever. There will be no rest day or night for those who worship the beast and its image, or for anyone who receives the mark of its name.” 12 This calls for patient endurance on the part of the people of God who keep his commands and remain faithful to Jesus.

13 Then I heard a voice from heaven say, “Write this: Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on.” “Yes,” says the Spirit, “they will rest from their labor, for their deeds will follow them.”

When the third trumpet is blown, John sees a star falling from heaven. This was prophesied by Isaiah. After Babylon has fallen, a star is going to fall from heaven. This star is called **HEYLEL** in Hebrew, which means bringer of light, shining one, day star or morning star. This star is the king of Babylon, and his name when translated to Latin is Lucifer.

Let’s read about it:

THE FALLEN STAR: WORMWOOD

Isaiah 14:3-13 (NIV)

3 On the day the LORD gives you relief from your suffering and turmoil and from the harsh labor forced on you, 4 you will take up this taunt against the king of Babylon: How the oppressor has come to an end! How his fury has ended!

5 The LORD has broken the rod of the wicked, the scepter of the rulers, 6 which in anger struck down peoples with unceasing blows, and in fury subdued nations with relentless aggression.

7 All the lands are at rest and at peace; they break into singing. 8 Even the junipers and the cedars of Lebanon gloat over you and say, "Now that you have been laid low, no one comes to cut us down." 9 The realm of the dead below is all astir to meet you at your coming; it rouses the spirits of the departed to greet you— all those who were leaders in the world; it makes them rise from their thrones— all those who were kings over the nations.

10 They will all respond, they will say to you, "You also have become weak, as we are; you have become like us."

11 All your pomp has been brought down to the grave, along with the noise of your harps; maggots are spread out beneath you and worms cover you.

12 How you have fallen from heaven, morning star, son of the dawn! You have been cast down to the earth, you who once laid low the nations!

13 You said in your heart, "I will ascend to the heavens; I will raise my throne above the stars of God; I will sit enthroned on the mount of assembly, on the utmost heights of Mount Zaphon.

Take note of the parts that are in bold. Verse 3 is giving us a time frame of when this event will happen: ***"On the day the LORD gives you relief from your suffering and turmoil and from the harsh labor forced on you, 4 you will take up this taunt against the king of Babylon"***

This was being spoken of specifically to Israel, but it applies to all the sons of God. When Babylon falls, the King of Babylon who is known as the morning star (Lucifer in Latin) shall be cast down to the earth. The people of God will finally have rest. This casting of Lucifer to the earth is also seen by John. John sees the dragon, who is called Satan being cast down to earth together with **HIS ANGELS**. Lucifer, the king of Babylon, is one of the seven heads of the dragon. We shall look into this later. He is part of the entity we call Satan.

Revelation 12:9-12 (NIV)

*9 The great dragon was hurled down—that ancient serpent called the devil, or Satan, who leads the whole world astray. He was hurled to the earth, **and his angels with him.***

10 Then I heard a loud voice in heaven say: "Now have come the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Messiah. For the accuser of our brothers and sisters, who accuses them before our God day and night, has been hurled down.

11 They triumphed over him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony; they did not love their lives so much as to shrink from death.

*12 Therefore rejoice, you heavens and you who dwell in them! **But woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has gone down to you! He is filled with fury, because he knows that his time is short.**"*

We shall look further at Rev 12 later in this book. It deserves its own chapter. However for now, I want you to notice that, whilst he was among the stars of heaven, Satan was accusing the brethren day and night, and it is through their word of testimony, and the blood of Jesus, and their resistance till their own death, that led to him being finally defeated and cast down.

Now, as Lucifer, the King of Babylon falls to the earth, John is told that the devil is angry and knows his time is short.

In Isaiah, we are told that his fall to the earth, actually means he shall appear on earth as a human being. Kings shall be shocked that this **man** is the one who oppressed the whole world.

Isaiah 14:10 (NIV)

10 They will all respond, they will say to you, "You also have become weak, as we are; you have become like us."

Isaiah 14:16-17 (NIV)

*16 Those who see you stare at you, they ponder your fate: "Is **this the man** who shook the earth and made kingdoms tremble, 17 the man who made the world a wilderness, who overthrew its cities and would not let his captives go home?"*

This should not be surprising. When God wanted to come to the earth, he had to become a man. This man is called Jesus, the Christ. This particular casting down of Satan to the earth, will result in him manifesting as a human being, a man. This man is known by many names. He is known as the Antichrist, The Beast, The Man of Sin, The Son of Destruction, the False Prophet.

He is the physical manifestation of Satan in human form, just as Christ is the physical manifestation of God in human form.

The apostle Paul speaks of his coming here:

2 Thessalonians 2:9-12 (NKJV)

9 The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, 10 and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, 12 that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

This is why when the third trumpet is sounded, the third angel warns people not to worship the beast or receive his mark. This beast is the incarnation of the devil. The relocation of Satan's power and presence from the spiritual dimension, into the physical world, from the heavenly places into the earthly realm. And the saints of God who have been taken in rapture, will finally have rest. But woe to the earth and those on earth, because the devil is now among them, as one of them.

WORMWOOD

Revelation 8:10-11 (NKJV)

Then the third angel sounded: And a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. 11 The name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the water, because it was made bitter.

This fallen star, falls into the fresh waters and they become bitter. The waters become wormwood. The rivers and springs of water represent the sources of God's word. All these previous sources of God's word are now going to be preaching a bitter message.

Amos 5:7-8 (KJV)

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name:

From revelation 14, we here that this third angel announces the time when the false prophet is making people worship the beast and receive his mark. This fallen star, this fallen angel is the false prophet. He is the one who turns all sources of the word of God to preach a message that forces everyone to receive the mark of the Beast.

Jeremiah 23:15 (KJV)

15 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land

Something else is said at this point, Those who die in the Lord at this point enter straight into rest. Those who refuse to accept the mark of the Beast, and choose to hold on to the testimony of Jesus Christ will be killed, but they will enter straight into rest.

Trumpet 4 – The Final Harvest

Revelation 8:12 (NIV)

12 The fourth angel sounded his trumpet, and a third of the sun was struck, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them turned dark. A third of the day was without light, and also a third of the night.

Revelation 14:14-16 (NIV)

14 I looked, and there before me was a white cloud, and seated on the cloud was one like a son of man with a crown of gold on his head and a sharp sickle in his hand. 15 Then another angel came out of the temple and called in a loud voice to him who was sitting on the cloud, "Take your sickle and reap, because the time to reap has come, for the harvest of the earth is ripe." 16 So he who was seated on the cloud swung his sickle over the earth, and the earth was harvested.

The fourth trumpet is almost similar to the sixth seal, but they are not exact. Only a third of the earth is going to experience darkness.

The last three trumpets involve a greater level of judgment called the Winepress of God's wrath. Only a third of the people on earth are going to experience that winepress. John sees one like the son of man sitting upon a cloud. He does not see the son of man coming. He sees one like him sitting on the cloud. This is a representative of Christ. Possibly the body of Christ.

An angel announces that it's time for harvest. Harvesting is done through the preaching of the word.

The Last Harvest

John 4:34-38 (ESV)

34 Jesus said to them, "My food is to do the will of him who sent me and to accomplish his work. 35 Do you not say, 'There are yet four months, then comes the harvest'? Look, I tell you, lift up your eyes, and see that the fields are white for harvest.

36 Already the one who reaps is receiving wages and gathering fruit for eternal life, so that sower and reaper may rejoice together. 37 For here the saying holds true, One sows and another reaps.' 38 I sent you to reap that for which you did not labor. Others have labored, and you have entered into their labor."

Luke 10:1-2 (ESV)

1 After this the Lord appointed seventy-two others and sent them on ahead of him, two by two, into every town and place where he himself was about to go. 2 And he said to them, "The harvest is plentiful, but the laborers are few. Therefore pray earnestly to the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into his harvest."

Matthew 9:35-38 (ESV)

35 And Jesus went throughout all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues and proclaiming the gospel of the kingdom and healing every disease and every affliction.

36 When he saw the crowds, he had compassion for them, because they were harassed and helpless, like sheep without a shepherd.

37 Then he said to his disciples, "The harvest is plentiful, but the laborers are few; 38 therefore pray earnestly to the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into his harvest."

A harvest of souls happens when the gospel is preached. When the fourth trumpet is sounded, God is going to separate people to determine who goes into the winepress and who does not. There are new people born every day. God will open up a channel for the gospel of Christ to be preached at this time. Those who receive the message of Christ will be harvested into the kingdom of God. The rest will be thrown into the winepress of God's wrath.

The Last Three Trumpets – The Great Wine-Press of Wrath

Revelation 8:13 (NIV)

13 As I watched, I heard an eagle that was flying in mid-air call out in a loud voice: “Woe! Woe! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the trumpet blasts about to be sounded by the other three angels!”

Revelation 14:17-20 (NIV)

17 Another angel came out of the temple in heaven, and he too had a sharp sickle. 18 Still another angel, who had charge of the fire, came from the altar and called in a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, “Take your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of grapes from the earth’s vine, because its grapes are ripe.”

*19 The angel swung his sickle on the earth, gathered its grapes and threw them into the **great winepress of God’s wrath**. 20 They were trampled in the winepress outside the city, and blood flowed out of the press, rising as high as the horses’ bridles for a distance of 1,600 stadia.*

This is the completion of the separation. Those who refuse to accept the last message of the gospel are gathered and placed into the great winepress of God. This winepress is referred to as the three woes. They are aimed at those who accepted the mark of the Beast.

Those who receive the mark of the Beast are the ones who will drink the wine of God’s wrath.

Revelation 14:9-10 (ESV)

9 And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a loud voice, “If anyone worships the beast and its image and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, 10 he also will drink the wine of God’s wrath, poured full strength into the cup of his anger, and he will be tormented with fire and sulfur in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

Here are the last three trumpets.

Trumpet 5 – False Prophet Releases Abaddon from Prison

Revelation 9:1-12 (NIV)

1 The fifth angel sounded his trumpet, and I saw a star that had fallen from the sky to the earth. The star was given the key to the shaft of the Abyss. 2 When he opened the Abyss, smoke rose from it like the smoke from a gigantic furnace. The sun and sky were darkened by the smoke from the Abyss. 3 And out of the smoke locusts came down on the earth and were given power like that of scorpions of the earth.

4 They were told not to harm the grass of the earth or any plant or tree, but only those people who did not have the seal of God on their foreheads. 5 They were not allowed to kill them but only to torture them for five months. And the agony they suffered was like that of the sting of a scorpion when it strikes. 6 During those days people will seek death but will not find it; they will long to die, but death will elude them.

7 The locusts looked like horses prepared for battle. On their heads they wore something like crowns of gold, and their faces resembled human faces. 8 Their hair was like women's hair, and their teeth were like lions' teeth. 9 They had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the thundering of many horses and chariots rushing into battle. 10 They had tails with stingers, like scorpions, and in their tails they had power to torment people for five months. 11 They had as king over them the angel of the Abyss, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon and in Greek is Apollyon (that is, Destroyer).

12 The first woe is past; two other woes are yet to come.

When the third trumpet was sounded, we saw a star fall from heaven and corrupt all the sources of fresh water. This was signalling the rise of the false prophet who forces the world to worship the Beast and receive the number of his name. Now this fallen star, this false prophet is given the key of the abyss.

The abyss is a prison for evil spirits. The devil will be bound and kept there during the millennium reign of Christ (Rev 20:2-3). When demons are cast out, they can be sent to the Abyss where they are imprisoned. (Luke 8:31). We shall talk more on the Abyss when we look at the Beast from the Abyss.

Even though there are demons that are roaming the earth, there are certain demons that God felt were so wicked that they had to be locked up in prison. They could not be given a chance to mingle with men. When the false prophet opens the Abyss, some of these evil spirits that were imprisoned there, come out. They are led by the Angel of the Abyss, who is a King. His name is Abaddon.

Fortunately these tormenting spirits will be barred by God from tormenting those who have God's seal on their foreheads. So they will have to torment those who have the mark of the Beast.

Trumpet 6 – Evil Angels released from Euphrates

Revelation 9:13-21 (NIV)

13 The sixth angel sounded his trumpet, and I heard a voice coming from the four horns of the golden altar that is before God. 14 It said to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates."

15 And the four angels who had been kept ready for this very hour and day and month and year were released to kill a third of mankind. 16 The number of the mounted troops was twice ten thousand times ten thousand. I heard their number.

17 The horses and riders I saw in my vision looked like this: Their breastplates were fiery red, dark blue, and yellow as sulfur. The heads of the horses resembled the heads of lions, and out of their mouths came fire, smoke and sulfur. 18 A third of mankind was killed by the three plagues of fire, smoke and sulfur that came out of their mouths.

19 The power of the horses was in their mouths and in their tails; for their tails were like snakes, having heads with which they inflict injury.

20 The rest of mankind who were not killed by these plagues still did not repent of the work of their hands; they did not stop worshiping demons, and idols of gold, silver, bronze, stone and wood—idols that cannot see or hear or walk. 21 Nor did they repent of their murders, their magic arts, their sexual immorality or their thefts.

Whilst a lot of fallen angels have always been free to roam the earth and do their bidding, there are certain angels that God has felt were too wicked and too evil to allow them to roam the earth. These were bound in chains. Four angels, or four types of angels which are bound by Euphrates are released during the sixth trumpet. They Kill One-Third of all people on earth. There are 200 million angels that are released and they kill one-third of all mankind. At the moment we have about 7 Billion people on earth. One-third at this time would be over 2 billion people.

There are two more visions that John sees. Which must be fulfilled before the seventh trumpet is sounded. But we shall skip them for now and go to the sounding of the Seventh Trumpet.

The Seventh Trumpet – Arrival of Christ’s Kingdom

Revelation 10:7 (NIV)

*7 But in the days when the seventh angel is about to sound his trumpet, **the mystery of God** will be accomplished, just as he announced to his servants the prophets.”*

The mystery of God states that all things must be summed up in Christ. This mystery must be completed just before the seven angel sounds his trumpet.

Colossians 2:2 (NIV)

*2 My goal is that they may be encouraged in heart and united in love, so that they may have the full riches of complete understanding, in order that they may know **the mystery of God**, namely, Christ,*

Ephesians 1:7-10 (NKJV)

9 having made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He purposed in Himself, 10 that in the dispensation of the fullness of the times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth—in Him.

When all the nations are made subject to Christ, then this mystery will be completed.

The seventh trumpet announces the fulfilment of the Mystery of God. It tells us that all things have now been gathered together in Christ.

Revelation 11:15-18 (ESV)

15 Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign forever and ever.”

16 And the twenty-four elders who sit on their thrones before God fell on their faces and worshiped God,

17 saying, “We give thanks to you, Lord God Almighty, who is and who was, for you have taken your great power and begun to reign. 18 The nations raged, but your wrath came, and the time for the dead to be judged, and for rewarding your servants, the prophets and saints, and those who fear your name, both small and great, and for destroying the destroyers of the earth.”

The seventh trumpet signals the end of the world.

The Great Winepress

The last three trumpets represented the time when the winepress of God's fury was being trodden. Let's look more into that.

When grapes were being made into wine they were placed into what is called a winepress. In this place they would be trodden under the feet of horses or people until all the juice had come-out. At the end of this the people who trod the winepress would come out with their garments red.

This period of time is also referred to as The Valley of Decision.

Joel 3:12-16 (NIV)

12 "Let the nations be roused; let them advance into the Valley of Jehoshaphat, for there I will sit to judge all the nations on every side.

13 Swing the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, trample the grapes, for the winepress is full and the vats overflow— so great is their wickedness!"

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision. 15 The sun and moon will be darkened, and the stars no longer shine.

16 The Lord will roar from Zion and thunder from Jerusalem; the earth and the heavens will tremble. But the Lord will be a refuge for his people, a stronghold for the people of Israel.

CHAPTER 16

The Seven Plagues

Just as Revelation 14 is a further look at the first four trumpets. Revelation 15 is a further look at the Last 3 trumpets.

The treading of the winepress happens during the three woes, the last three trumpets. This trading of the winepress is divided into seven plagues known as the seven bowls of wrath.

The winepress of wrath and the bowls of wrath are one and the same thing.

Let's go back to Revelation 14.

Revelation 14:9-10 (ESV)

*9 And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and its image and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, 10 he also will drink **the wine of God's wrath, poured full strength into the cup of his anger**, and he will be tormented with fire and sulfur in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.*

We are told that after the harvest of the fourth trumpet the people who worship the Beast shall be reaped and thrown into the winepress.

Revelation 14:19-20 (ESV)

19 So the angel swung his sickle across the earth and gathered the grape harvest of the earth and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. 20 And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood flowed from the winepress, as high as a horse's bridle, for 1,600 stadia.

The very next verse then shows us how this winepress of wrath shall be poured.

Revelation 15:1-3 (ESV)

1 Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and amazing, seven angels with seven plagues, which are the last, for with them the wrath of God is finished.

2 And I saw what appeared to be a sea of glass mingled with fire—and also those who had conquered the beast and its image and the number of its name, standing beside the sea of glass with harps of God in their hands. 3 And they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God,

and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and amazing are your deeds, O Lord God the Almighty! Just and true are your ways, O King of the nations!"

The people who are standing in the sea of glass are the people harvested when the fourth trumpet was sounded. They are singing the song of Moses and the Song of the Lamb. They have a way of worship that combines the Law of Moses and the Faith of Jesus Christ. Since people cannot be born of the spirit at this time, they have to operate under the Law of Moses.

This is as it was, when Christ was on earth. The people around him could believe in him and follow him, but they could not be born again. They could not receive the spirit until Christ had died on the cross.

John 7:39 (ESV) *9 Now this he said about the Spirit, whom those who believed in him were to receive, for as yet the Spirit had not been given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.*

So those who followed Christ during his ministries were still under the Law. They sang the song of Moses and of The Lamb at the same time.

144000 on the other hand are born again. That's why they sing a new song. They belong to the New Covenant. A song that only those in heaven can sing.

A gospel that mixes faith in Jesus and the Law, is known as the gospel of circumcision.

Galatians 2:7-8 (KJV) *7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter; 8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)*

The Tent of Witness in Heaven

Revelation 15:5-8 (ESV)

*5 After this I looked, and the sanctuary of the tent of witness in heaven was opened, 6 and out of the sanctuary came the seven angels with **the seven plagues**, clothed in pure, bright linen, with golden sashes around their chests.*

7 And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God who lives forever and ever, 8 and the sanctuary was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power, and no one could enter the sanctuary until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished.

The sanctuary that Moses built in the wilderness is the one that was known as the tent of witness because it contained the ten commandments. These ten commandments were known as the testimony, the witness or the covenant. (Ex 40:18-21)

Stephen explained this to the Jews:

Acts 7:44 (ESV)

*44 "Our fathers had **the tent of witness in the wilderness**, just as he who spoke to Moses directed him to make it, according to **the pattern that he had seen**.*

Notice that the tent of witness was made as a pattern of another tent of witness that is in heaven. Now John is seeing this tent of witness that has the ten commandments being opened in heaven. Let me post this in the NIV.

Revelation 15:5-8 (NIV)

*5 After this I looked, and I saw in heaven the temple —that is, the **tabernacle of the covenant law**—and it was opened. 6 Out of the temple came the seven angels with the seven plagues. They were dressed in clean, shining linen and wore golden sashes around their chests.*

7 Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls filled with the wrath of God, who lives for ever and ever. 8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power, and no one could enter the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed.

The Seven Priests

The nation of Israel has received the preaching about Jesus. They have accepted that Jesus is their Christ and their messiah. Yet at this time they cannot be born anew. So they are bound within the Law of Moses. They are keeping the ten commandments which are the words of God's covenant with Israel, and yet holding on to the testimony of Jesus.

Exodus 34:27-28 (NKJV)

27 Then the Lord said to Moses, "Write these words, for according to the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with you and with Israel." 28 So he was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights; he neither ate bread nor drank water. And He wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant, the Ten Commandments.

As Israel accepts their Christ, God honours his covenant with them. He releases seven priestly angels to fight against the enemies of Israel and his Christ.

The Restoration of Israel and the winepress.

Joel 3 explains this well.

Joel 3:1-16 (NIV)

*1 “In those days and at that time,
when I restore the fortunes of Judah and Jerusalem,*

*2 I will gather all nations and bring them down to the Valley of Jehoshaphat.
There I will put them on trial for what they did to my inheritance, my people Israel,
because they scattered my people among the nations and divided up my land.*

*12 “Let the nations be roused; let them advance into the Valley of Jehoshaphat, for
there I will sit
to judge all the nations on every side.*

*13 Swing the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, trample the grapes, for the
winepress is full and the vats overflow— so great is their wickedness!”*

*16 The Lord will roar from Zion and thunder from Jerusalem; the earth and the
heavens will tremble. But the Lord will be a refuge for his people, a stronghold for the
people of Israel.*

The Seven Bowls of Plagues

The First Plague – Painful Sores

Revelation 16:1-2 (NIV)

1 Then I heard a loud voice from the temple saying to the seven angels, “Go, pour out the seven bowls of God’s wrath on the earth.”

2 The first angel went and poured out his bowl on the land, and ugly, festering sores broke out on the people who had the mark of the beast and worshiped its image.

The Second Plague – The Sea turned to Blood

Revelation 16:3 (NIV)

3 The second angel poured out his bowl on the sea, and it turned into blood like that of a dead person, and every living thing in the sea died.

The Third Plague – Fresh Waters Become Blood

Revelation 16:4-7 (NIV)

4 The third angel poured out his bowl on the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood. 5 Then I heard the angel in charge of the waters say: “You are just in these judgments, O Holy One, you who are and who were; 6 for they have shed the blood of your holy people and your prophets, and you have given them blood to drink as they deserve.” 7 And I heard the altar respond: “Yes, Lord God Almighty, true and just are your judgments.”

The Fourth Plague – Heat

Revelation 16:8-9 (NIV)

8 The fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and the sun was allowed to scorch people with fire. 9 They were seared by the intense heat and they cursed the name of God, who had control over these plagues, but they refused to repent and glorify him.

The Fifth Plague - Darkness

Revelation 16:10-11 (NIV)

10 The fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and its kingdom was plunged into darkness. People gnawed their tongues in agony 11 and cursed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, but they refused to repent of what they had done.

The fifth plague will create darkness upon the throne of the beast. This is total confusion. They will begin to fight amongst themselves.

The Sixth Plague – Euphrates Dried

Revelation 16:12-16 (NIV)

12 The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up to prepare the way for the kings from the East. 13 Then I saw three impure spirits that looked like frogs; they came out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet. 14 They are demonic spirits that perform signs, and they go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them for the battle on the great day of God Almighty.

15 “Look, I come like a thief! Blessed is the one who stays awake and remains clothed, so as not to go naked and be shamefully exposed.”

16 Then they gathered the kings together to the place that in Hebrew is called Armageddon.

So, let's remember that these plagues are coming during the last three trumpets. The Beast knows that in the days of the seventh trumpet, Christ will be taking his position in Israel as Messiah and King. Christ will subdue all nations in the process. So the beast begins to release demons to gather the nations in preparation to fight against Christ and his saints. But Christ will come upon them like a thief. It will be sudden and unexpected.

The Seventh Plague - Hail

Revelation 16:17-21 (NIV)

17 The seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and out of the temple came a loud voice from the throne, saying, “It is done!” 18 Then there came flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder and a severe earthquake. No earthquake like it has ever occurred since mankind has been on earth, so tremendous was the quake. 19 The great city split into three parts, and the cities of the nations collapsed. God remembered Babylon the Great and gave her the cup filled with the wine of the fury of his wrath. 20 Every island fled away and the mountains could

not be found. 21 From the sky huge hailstones, each weighing about a hundred pounds, fell on people. And they cursed God on account of the plague of hail, because the plague was so terrible.

The seventh plague causes all the nations to collapse. And we see God remembering Babylon. The same Babylon that had fallen over to demons when the second trumpet was sounded. This time Babylon will be destroyed forever.

CHAPTER 17

End of the Lord's Day

In revelation Chapter 10, John is being shown that the Day of The Lord will end during the sixth trumpet. The Seventh Trumpet will simply announce the end of the Day of the Lord. It will announce the end of the Day of Judgement. The end of the Day of Wrath. A fulfilment of God's plan for mankind.

A giant angel appears from heaven, his face is like the sun and his feet are like pillars of fire. He wears a cloud as a garment and he has the earth and the sea under his feet.

This angel is holding an open scroll, which is revelation, and when he roars like a lion, it causes the seven thunders to speak a sealed message to John. John is commissioned to prophesy once more about many nations, he is told that just before the seventh trumpet is sounded, the Mystery of God will be finished.

Revelation 10:7 (ESV)

7 but that in the days of the trumpet call to be sounded by the seventh angel, the mystery of God would be fulfilled, just as he announced to his servants the prophets.

(Please request my teaching on the Seven Mysteries of the Bible)

The mystery of God is explained in Colossians 2:2-3

Paul explains the Mystery of God as the Mystery of the Father and of The Christ.

Colossians 2:2-3 New King James Version (NKJV)

*2 that their hearts may be encouraged, being knit together in love, and attaining to all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the knowledge **of the mystery of God**, both of the Father and of Christ, 3 in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.*

The Mystery of God is the mystery of The Father and of The Christ. The Father created all things in Jesus Christ and at the end, all things must be summed up in Jesus Christ.

Ephesians 1:9-10 King James Version (KJV)

*9 Having made known unto us **the mystery of his will**, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:*

*10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times **he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:***

This is God's eternal purpose, that all things must be gathered in Christ. That's what is represented by this angel who is carrying on him all the manifestations of God's glory. The rainbow above his head, the face like the sun, the cloud as a garment, the feet as pillars of fire, and by laying his feet on the sea and on the earth, he is showing his authority on all things.

1 Corinthians 15:24-28 New International Version (NIV)

24 Then the end will come, when he hands over the kingdom to God the Father after he has destroyed all dominion, authority and power. 25 For he must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet. 26 The last enemy to be destroyed is death.

27 For he "has put everything under his feet." [a] Now when it says that "everything" has been put under him, it is clear that this does not include God himself, who put everything under Christ.

28 When he has done this, then the Son himself will be made subject to him who put everything under him, so that God may be all in all.

John is being told that when you hear the 7th angel sounding the trumpet, it is a sign, that The Mystery of God is fulfilled. All things are now under Christ's feet. All creation is now united in Christ, and all of Christ is in God. Now we have One Man through the spirit of God. And that is the man that John is seeing.

Just as the first six days of creation were the days God worked, the seventh was rest. The first six seals are the once in which God works with the church, in the seventh he gives them rest. The first six trumpets are the ones in which God judges the earth, the seventh brings forth a rest in a new heaven and a new earth.

CHAPTER 18

God's Living Temple

Revelation 11:1-2

Revelation 11:1-2 (ESV)

*1 Then I was given a measuring rod like a staff, and I was told, "Rise and **measure the temple of God** and the altar and those who worship there, 2 but do not measure the court outside the temple; leave that out, for it is given over to the nations, and they will trample the holy city for forty-two months.*

In order to properly interpret the book of revelation, from chapter 11 going forwards, we need to have a good understanding of the Revelation of the Temple. Without this understanding we can easily lose the context and meaning of much that is being said. Revelation 11-22 have messages centred around the temple and city of God.

There have been 5 versions of the temple. And the 5th one has three parts.

1.) The Tabernacle of Testimony of Moses

(Exodus 25:8)

This is the first dwelling place which was built to house the presence of God on earth. At that time the ark of the covenant was the place where God's presence would manifest on earth. The ark of the covenant was a representation of God's throne. **(Numbers 7:89)**

When Moses finished building this house for God,. The presence of God descended from heaven as a flame of fire, and dwelt in the tabernacle. **(Exodus 40:33-38 ,Leviticus 9:24)**

Leviticus 9:23-24 (ESV) *23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting, and when they came out they blessed the people, and the glory of the LORD appeared to all the people. 24 **And fire came** out from before the LORD and consumed the burnt offering and the pieces of fat on the altar, and when all the people saw it, they shouted and fell on their faces.*

All Israel was required to come and gather at the temple of God three times a year in order for them to enter the presence of God. **(Exodus 23:17)**

The Levites who worked in this tabernacle, were the only ones considered to be ministering daily in God's presence. If you were away from the temple, you were considered to have left the presence of God.

This tabernacle was built in the wilderness, and when Israel entered Canaan, God chose a place called Shiloh to be the place where this tabernacle would be established. (**Joshua 18:1**)

If you wanted to worship God, to receive forgiveness of sins, blessings and the presence of God, you had to go to Shiloh, where the house of God was. (**Deuteronomy 14:23, Samuel 1:3**)

1 Samuel 1:3 (ESV)

3 Now this man used to go up year by year from his city to worship and to sacrifice to the Lord of hosts at Shiloh, where the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were priests of the Lord.

2.) The Tabernacle of David

The sons of Eli, the high Priest at Shiloh defiled the temple. So The philistines came and raided the tabernacle of God at Shiloh. They stole the ark of the covenant, which meant, they had actually stolen the throne and presence of God from Israel.

When King David arose, he went and recovered the ark of the covenant, and when he saw, that those who lived with the ark of God in their house were being blessed, he decided that he wanted to build a house for God in Jerusalem where he lived.

He wanted to build a fixed, fortified temple that was not mobile but permanent, next to his own palace.

However, God refused to allow David to build this temple, because he had shed innocent blood. However, God allowed him to build another temporary tabernacle. This is called the tabernacle of David.

2 Samuel 6:17 (ASV)

17 And they brought in the ark of Jehovah, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it; and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before Jehovah.

From this time on, Jerusalem became the city where God dwelt. This is where his presence was staying on earth.

Those who wanted to go into God's presence would have to go to Jerusalem and stand before the temple which had the ark, that carried God's presence.

Psalms 135:21 (NET)

The Lord deserves praise in Zion – he who dwells in Jerusalem. Praise the Lord!

So, because the house of God was now in Jerusalem. By Extension. Jerusalem became known as the city of God.

3.) Solomon's Temple

Whilst God had shown David all that was needed to build the temple. It was actually constructed by Solomon. **(1 Chronicles 28)**

When Solomon dedicated this temple, God accepted this dedication, and his presence descended into the temple as a flame of fire.

2 Chronicles 7:1-2 (NIV)

*1 When Solomon finished praying, **fire came** down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of the Lord filled the temple.*

2 The priests could not enter the temple of the Lord because the glory of the Lord filled it.

When the kings of Israel began to worship idols and defile the Temple and the City, God sent The Babylonians. They raided and burnt down the city and the temple.

The ark of the Lord disappeared at this time, and has never been found since.

God had promised through the prophets that he was going to rebuild his temple and his city, and once again dwell in Jerusalem.

4.) Zerubbabel's Temple

70 years after the Babylonian Exile, Zerubbabel returned with Ezra, Joshua the high priest with Zechariah and Haggai the prophets and some people to rebuild the temple. It was rebuilt between, 522-516BC.

This temple did not have the ark of the covenant in it. Without the ark, it meant that this temple was not really carrying the throne of God. So this was only a partial fulfilment of the promise of Jerusalem's restoration.

Whilst the people had returned and built a house for God. The presence of God himself had not returned to Jerusalem.

When they finished building this temple, there was no fire from heaven, no cloud, nothing. The people wept. (**Ezra 3:12**)

From this time, the anointing of the prophets disappeared from Jerusalem. And from that time also, the kings of the line of David, were stopped in Jerusalem.

This temple was raided and taken over by the Greeks, in 167BC who began to choose and approve its high priests.

So, the ark or presence of God was not restored in Jerusalem, The Throne of David was not restored, the priesthood was defiled, and the prophets gone.

The Romans then took over this temple in 63 BC and placed Herod, a half Jew as king of Judea. The Romans also defiled the temple, and they continued what the Greeks had done, by firing and approving the High Priests. Herod himself began to extend and complete this temple.

So in the end, this temple is not remembered as Zerubbabel's temple, but it is known as Herod's temple.

This temple was destroyed in 70 AD, without ever being fully completed. God's presence never returned to it.

So in essence, ever since the Babylonian Exile, Jerusalem was not really the city of God, because his temple did not carry his presence.

5.) Jesus Christ- The Living Temple

The 5th temple is a living temple and it goes through 3 stages. Jesus, The Body, The City.

Jesus

Whilst the Jews were gathering yearly in Jerusalem to Herod's temple that did not have the ark or the presence of God, God was building a new temple in Jerusalem. A living temple that could walk talk and eat. This temple was a body for himself. A temple that could not be raided by the philistines, the Syrians or the Romans. A temple not built by Human beings but by God himself.

This temple would be his final dwelling place. This temple, was called, the son of God and given the name Jesus Christ.

Colossians 2:9 (NKJV)

9 For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily;

When Jesus was 30 years of age, his body was baptised, and dedicated as God's temple. He was baptised by John the Baptist, who was a High Priest, a Levite, Son of Aaron from the Line of Zadok.

At this baptism the Spirit and The Presence of God was seen descending and resting on Jesus. God then spoke from heaven and confirmed that Jesus was His beloved son. (**John 1:33, Mathew 3:16**)

From that time Jesus became God's temple in Israel. When Jesus then went to Jerusalem, he stood next to Herod's temple, which had no presence of God living in it.

John 2:19-21 (NIV)

19 Jesus answered them, "Destroy this temple, and I will raise it again in three days."

20 They replied, "It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and you are going to raise it in three days?" 21 But the temple he had spoken of was his body.

Where the presence of God dwells; that is the house of God; that is his temple.

So from that time, people no longer needed to go to Jerusalem to worship God. Jesus Christ is the ark and temple of God. People simply need to come to Christ, and they enter the presence of God.

John 14:6 (ESV)

6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.

Moses had set the three courts of the temple as the way to the Father.

The Body of Christ-The Church

When people are born again, they receive the spirit of Christ within them. They become One Spirit with Jesus Christ. And every human body that contains the spirit of Christ within it, is therefore a body of Christ.

So every believer who has the Spirit of Christ, is therefore a part of the Body of Christ, and therefore they are also the temple of God.

1 Corinthians 6:17-20 (ESV)

17 But he who is joined to the Lord becomes one spirit with him.

19 Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit within you, whom you have from God? You are not your own, 20 for you were bought with a price. So glorify God in your body.

1 Corinthians 12:12-13 (ESV)

12 For just as the body is one and has many members, and all the members of the body, though many, are one body, so it is with Christ.

13 For in one Spirit we were all baptized into one body—Jews or Greeks, slaves or free—and all were made to drink of one Spirit.

Jesus Christ is God's living temple. But all living things grow. As more people are joined to Christ by his spirit, and become part of this body, the temple of God is considered to be growing.

Ephesians 2:18-22 (ESV)

18 For through him we both have access in one Spirit to the Father. 19 So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God,

*20 built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being the cornerstone, 21 in whom **the whole structure, being joined together, grows into a holy temple in the Lord.***

The temple is always complete, yet always growing. Just like a human being. When you are born, you are born a complete human being. Yet you grow every day. So is the temple of God. It was complete when it was just Jesus. It was complete when the 120 were added, then the 3000 and now with millions of people. It's a complete living temple that grows.

At the dedication of the church as God's temple, the presence of God came down from heaven as fire, just as it had done with Moses, and Solomon and Jesus.

Each person is a house for God. When you put together many houses what do you get; A city. So the church is also God's City.

The New Jerusalem-The Living City-The Saints

The challenge with the old Jerusalem was not the buildings. It was the people. If God renews the people, then Jerusalem becomes renewed.

God's eternal objective is not to rebuild another physical city, but to build a living city to house his living temple and spirit.

Scriptures show that The New Jerusalem is actually, the immortal resurrected saints who are under the New Covenant.

Let me show this from the bible....

1.) The New Jerusalem = Bride of the Christ = Church

Revelation 21:9-10 (NKJV)

*9 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came to me and talked with me, saying, "Come, I will show you **the bride, the Lamb's wife.**"*

10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

Paul shows us that the Church is Christ's bride.

2 Corinthians 11:2 (ESV)

2 For I feel a divine jealousy for you, since I betrothed you to one husband, to present you as a pure virgin to Christ

2.) The New Jerusalem = God's Dwelling Place = Saints

Revelation 21:2-3 (ESV)

2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

*3 And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, "**Behold, the dwelling place of God is with man. He will dwell with them, and they will be his people, and God himself will be with them as their God.**"*

The Apostle Paul also shows that this promise is fulfilled in the Church.

2 Corinthians 6:16 (ESV)

16 What agreement has the temple of God with idols? For we are the temple of the living God; as God said,

“I will make my dwelling among them and walk among them, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

3.) Entering the Church = Entering Heavenly Jerusalem

Hebrews 12:22-23 (NIV)

*22 But you have come to Mount Zion, to the city of the living God, the **heavenly Jerusalem**. You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful assembly, 23 to **the church of the firstborn**, whose names are written in heaven.*

This is the City of God.

It is important to be able to separate promises concerning Jerusalem and those concerning Israel. Jerusalem is specifically the name of the City of the King: The City of David. Christ, now sits on the throne of David with the key of David and the government upon his shoulders. The city that you find him in, that he rules from, is a spiritual city, a living city, his bride, his brethren, which is the church.

That is what the New Testament scriptures declare boldly.

CHAPTER 19

The Temple Measured

Revelation 11:1-2 (NIV)

1 I was given a reed like a measuring rod and was told, "Go and measure the temple of God and the altar, with its worshipers. 2 But exclude the outer court; do not measure it, because it has been given to the Gentiles. They will trample on the holy city for 42 months

Measure the Temple

Within the scriptures you find that the measuring line is used as a symbol of God as both creator and judge.

Job 38:4-5 (NIV)

*4 "Where were you when I laid the earth's foundation? Tell me, if you understand.
5 Who marked off its dimensions? Surely you know! Who stretched a measuring line across it?*

When God has set a foundational standard by which things must stand, that standard becomes his measuring line.

Isaiah 28:16-17 (ESV) 16 therefore thus says the Lord God,

"Behold, I am the one who has laid as a foundation in Zion, a stone, a tested stone, a precious cornerstone, of a sure foundation: 'Whoever believes will not be in haste.'

17 And I will make justice the line, and righteousness the plumb line; and hail will sweep away the refuge of lies, and waters will overwhelm the shelter."

By making Justice and Righteousness his measuring line, he was establishing righteousness and justice as the standards by which Zion would stand. Everything that does not line up to his standard of righteousness or justice would be removed.

Lamentations 2:8 (ESV)

8 The Lord determined to lay in ruins the wall of the daughter of Zion; he stretched out the measuring line; he did not restrain his hand from destroying; he caused rampart and wall to lament; they languished together.

Why John?

In other visions of the bible, the measuring line is always in the hands of God or angels. But in this case, we see the apostle John being given the measuring line, so he can measure the temple.

This is because the apostles are co-workers with Christ, building the new temple of God called the church.

1 Corinthians 3:9 (NIV)

9 For we are co-workers in God's service; you are God's field, God's building.

17 If anyone destroys God's temple, God will destroy that person; for God's temple is sacred, and you together are that temple.

In Revelation Chapter 1-3, John is sent with a word to the seven churches. These seven churches are God's temple. This word that John is given, lays out Christ's standard of perfection and the judgements by which his servants would be weighed. He is being given the measuring line. John is then taught about what the issues in each of the churches are, where they are aligned with God's standard and where they have missed the mark. He is measuring the temple of God.

The Holy City

John is told not to measure the outer court, because it has been given to the nations or gentiles. And the gentiles would trample the Holy City for 42 months.

Revelation 11:2 (ASV)

2 And the court which is without the temple leave without, and measure it not; for it hath been given unto the nations: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

While there are several verses in the four gospels that refer to earthly Jerusalem as the Holy City, the term Holy City is used in the book of revelation to speak of The New Jerusalem-which is the completed church. (**Revelation 21:2, 21:10, 22:19**)

Revelation 21:2 (ESV)

2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

In this very chapter, just a few verses below, earthly Jerusalem is made reference to. It is not called the Holy City. It is called **The Great City; Sodom and Egypt, where Our Lord was Crucified.**

Revelation 11:8 (ASV)

8 And their dead bodies lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.

This is the only clear reference we have to earthly Jerusalem where Jesus was killed.

The Outer Court

There are two groups of people that John sees in Revelation 7, when the seventh seal is about to be opened, to launch God's judgement.

1.) 144 000 Israelites who will be on earth. They shall be sealed with the spirit of God and they shall serve and move with Christ on earth.

2.) The Unnumbered Crowd who will be serving as priests in Heaven. This unnumbered crowd are the people who would have been taken in rapture. They are the current church as we know it.

From Revelation Chapter 7 onwards, the book of revelation starts to make a distinction between those that dwell in heaven and those that dwell on earth.

These two groups of saints, are all part of the Holy City of God.

The saints in heaven, who have been taken in rapture and are ministering as priests in heaven, are the inner court, of the temple. They are also the worshipers that John measures.

The 144 000 Israelites who are on earth, and any of those who get saved through their message, are the outer court.

The book of revelation makes this clear when the measurements of the Holy City are revealed.

Revelation 21:12-14 (ESV)

12 It had a great, high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and on the gates the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel were inscribed

Revelation 21:17 (ESV)

17 He also measured its wall, 144 cubits by human measurement, which is also an angel's measurement.

So, the wall is 144 cubits long. This is a reference to the 144 000. They are the outer wall of God's City, God's holy temple.

Also note, that the gates of the wall, have names of the twelve tribes of Israel.

Revelation 7:4, shows that the 144 000 are sealed, 12 000 from each of the 12 tribes of Israel. The tribes are named.

This means that if anyone wants to have access to the city and presence of God, they will have to enter through one of the 12 gates. The gate of Judah, or the gate of Reuben or the Gad etc.

We as the church, do not enter the City, because we are the City.

1 Peter 2:5 (ESV)

5 you yourselves like living stones are being built up as a spiritual house, to be a holy priesthood, to offer spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ

After rapture, the only people on earth who will have the Holy Spirit in them, are the 144 000. The seal of God on their foreheads is the Holy Spirit. That's why they are part of the City.

Everyone else who wants access to the blessing, the gifts, guidance and presence of God, will only access it through the 144 000 from the 12 tribes of Israel.

The people who turn to Christ at that time, will not be born again. They will not have the indwelling of the Holy Spirit. They will be like the saints who lived from Adam, up until the death and resurrection of Christ. This is why the bible says, they must wash their own robes.

Revelation 22:14-15 (ESV)

14 Blessed are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.

15 Outside are the dogs and sorcerers and the sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices falsehood.

A picture of what this looks like is seen in the ministry of Christ on earth. Christ was the only one who had the spirit of God dwelling in him. He was the only son of God. All the other Israelites were not born again. He was the temple of God on earth. This is what the 144 000 will be like in Israel.

Do not Measure

John is told not to measure the outer court. This means he is being told not to measure the 144 000.

We have already seen what it means to measure. The word that John has been given, will not apply during the dispensation of the 144 000, which is after rapture. This is why John does not have the authority to measure them. He cannot hold them to God's standard to see if they measure up, because their dispensation is not like our dispensation of grace.

Trample The City

The nations have been given authority to enter the outer court of the Holy City and trample it.

Trampling has to do with having authority over something.

Luke 10:18-19 (ESV)

"I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. 19 Behold, I have given you authority to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall hurt you"

Remember, the outer court is the place where we find saints who come to Christ after the rapture. These saints are not born again sons of God. So they don't hold the same authority over devils, that we as the church hold.

When it says, the nations shall trample the outer court for 42 months. It means these nations will have complete authority to fight and overcome these saints.

This is explained in the book of Daniel.

Daniel saw, a little horn who trampled on the stars of heaven.

Daniel 8:10 (NKJV)

*10 And it grew up to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and some of the stars to the ground, **and trampled them.***

Here was the interpretation of this trampling on the stars of heaven.

Daniel 8:24 (NKJV)

24 His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; He shall destroy fearfully, And shall prosper and thrive; He shall destroy the mighty, and also the holy people.

So, when it says the nations shall trample the Holy City for 42 months. It means that they shall have authority to overcome the saints of God for 42 months.

This is further explained in Revelation 13

Revelation 13:5-7 (ASV)

*5 and there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and **there was given to him authority to continue forty and two months.***

The Scripture above is speaking about the 7 headed beast from the sea. We shall talk about that when we get to Revelation 13. As of now, we know that he was given authority to continue speaking blasphemies for 42 months.

*6 And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and **his tabernacle, even them that dwell in the heaven.***

During these 42 months He blasphemes against God and against those who dwell in heaven, that is, God's tabernacle. Those who dwell in heaven are the church that was taken to heaven at rapture. The beast shall speak lies concerning them.

*7 And it was given unto him to **make war with the saints, and to overcome them:** and there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation.*

And for those 42 months, he will be able to make war against the saints and overcome them. This is how he will trample the outer court of the temple of God.

CHAPTER 20

The Two Witnesses

Revelation 11:3-6 (NKJV)

3 And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth."

4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if anyone wants to harm them, fire proceeds from their mouth and devours their enemies. And if anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this manner.

6 These have power to shut heaven, so that no rain falls in the days of their prophecy; and they have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to strike the earth with all plagues, as often as they desire.

Who are the Two Witnesses?

From what we have studied so far, we know that on earth there will be two groups of people serving God after rapture. Just as it was during the time when Christ was ministering on earth.

1.) The 144 000 Israelites who have the spirit of God. Operating under New Covenant Realities. Just as Christ did in his earthly ministration.

2.) The saints who have believed through the message of the 144 000. They are like how the disciples of Christ were before the cross. They were not yet born again. They were under the covenant of Moses, yet believing in Jesus as Christ.

They can't operate under New covenant realities because the spirit of God is not being given to anyone at that time. So they can only operate under the old Covenant realities yet acknowledging the Lordship of Christ.

These two groups of people are the ones serving as the two witnesses.

The scripture confirms who they are.

Revelation 11:3-4 (ESV)

*3 And I will grant authority to **my two witnesses**, and they will prophesy for 1,260 days, clothed in sackcloth."*

*4 These are **the two olive trees** and the **two lampstands** that stand before the Lord of the earth.*

From this scripture we learn three things.

1.) They are Two Witnesses

2.) They are Two Olive Trees

3.) They are Two Lampstands

It says they are the two lamp stands THAT STAND before the LORD OF THE EARTH. It's in present continuous. They stand before the Lord of the earth. It does not say, these are the two lamp stands that stood, or that shall stand, but they stand. It's a present continuous reality. There are currently two lamp stands that are standing before the Lord of the Earth.

They are the two Testaments (Covenants), the first Covenant of Law given by Moses and the second Covenant of the Spirit given by Christ. These are the two witnesses that stand before the Lord of the Earth.

Let's look at the scriptures.

1. They are the Two Lampstands

We are told that they are The Two Lamp-stands. Jesus told John that a lamp-stand represents a church.

Revelation 1:20 (ESV)

*20 As for the mystery of the seven stars that you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands, the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the **seven lampstands are the seven churches**.*

So a lampstand, is a church. The word church simply means gathering. So when God says these are the two Lampstands that stand before the Lord of the Earth it means They are the Two Churches that stand before the Lord of the Earth.

From genesis to revelation, the bible presents us with two Main Churches. The church that was in the wilderness which was built by Moses, and the church that is in the spirit which is built by Christ.

Church of The First Testament

Before Moses, God had never gathered people together for the purpose of worshipping him. People would worship God according to their conscience and he would speak to different people through angels, dreams and visions.

But through Moses, God established the first gathering of believers.

This first gathering, was called the nation of Israel.

Acts 7:38 (KJV)

*38 This is he, that was in **the church in the wilderness** with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sinai, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us:*

Exodus 19:4-6 (ESV)

4 You yourselves have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings and brought you to myself. 5 Now therefore, if you will indeed obey my voice and keep my covenant, you shall be my treasured possession among all peoples, for all the earth is mine; 6 and you shall be to me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.' These are the words that you shall speak to the people of Israel."

Church of the New Testament

Matthew 16:17-18 (ESV)

18 And I tell you, you are Peter, and on this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

These two churches and Testaments are therefore the two Lampstands that God has given to light up the earth.

The Transfiguration

When Jesus is transfigured and revealed in glory at the mountain. We see these two covenants there to witness.

Matthew 17:1-6 (NKJV)

1 Now after six days Jesus took Peter, James, and John his brother, led them up on a high mountain by themselves;

2 and He was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and His clothes became as white as the light.

3 And behold, Moses and Elijah appeared to them, talking with Him.

When looking at this event, it is easy to quickly assume that Moses and Elijah are the two witnesses. But that will be forgetting that Peter, James and John were also there to witness the glory of Christ.

Moses and Elijah were representing the first covenant; the church of the wilderness, which was served through the Law and The Prophets. Moses representing the Law and Elijah representing the Prophets.

The Law and prophets are Christ's first witness (**John 1:45, Romans 3:21-22, Acts 10:43**)

Romans 3:21 (ESV)

*21 But now the righteousness of God has been manifested apart from the law, although **the Law and the Prophets bear witness to it***

The 3 apostles represented the second covenant. Peter, James and John: Faith, Hope and Love.

The New Covenant believers are Christ's second witness. (**1 John 1:1-2, 2 Peter 1:16-21**)

2.) They are the Two Olive Trees

The two olive trees are explained by Paul. There are two olive trees that God has joined together in Christ. One is Israel and the Other one is The Gentiles.

Romans 11:24-25 (NKJV)

24 For if you were cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and were grafted contrary to nature into a cultivated olive tree, how much more will these, who are natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.

Paul says something here. He says that blindness has come in part until the fullness of the gentiles has come in.

When the full number of gentiles has come in, rapture will take place. Salvation will then return to Israel. God is assuring us that even in that time, there will be a remnant of Gentiles who will believe. Just as now, there is a remnant of Jews who believe.

Interpreting Zechariah 4

As a rule, when interpreting bible mysteries, it's wiser to start in the New Testament and then go back to the Old Testament.

Now that we know what the Two Olive Trees are, let's interpret Zechariah's vision. Zechariah sees two Olive trees on one Lampstand.

Zechariah 4:2-3 (NIV)

2 He asked me, "What do you see?"

I answered, "I see a solid gold lampstand with a bowl at the top and seven lamps on it, with seven channels to the lamps. 3 Also there are two olive trees by it, one on the right of the bowl and the other on its left."

The single Lamp-stand represented Israel under the covenant of Law that was administered through the temple of Jerusalem.

The two olive trees, were the gentiles and the Jews. This becomes clearer when Zechariah asks what the two branches that were pouring oil into the Lampstand were.

Zechariah 4:12-14 (NKJV)

2 And I further answered and said to him, "What are these two olive branches that drip into the receptacles of the two gold pipes from which the golden oil drains?"

*13 Then he answered me and said, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my lord." 14 So he said, "**These are the two anointed ones**, who stand beside the Lord of the whole earth."*

The two branches from the two trees were two anointed ones. One anointed one from the tree of gentiles and a second anointed one from the tree of the Jews.

The term anointed one, in the Old Testament is used to refer to a king who has been chosen by God. **(1 Samuel 24:6)**

So the two branches represented two kings that God had anointed to restore God's temple and covenant.

The first King was Zerubbabel, who is mentioned in the very prophecy. He is the branch from the Israel Olive tree.

Zechariah 4:6 (NKJV)

6 So he answered and said to me: "This is the word of the Lord to Zerubbabel: Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit," Says the Lord of hosts.

8 Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying:

9 “The hands of Zerubbabel Have laid the foundation of this temple; His hands shall also finish it. Then you will know That the Lord of hosts has sent Me to you.

Though Zerubbabel was technically not addressed as King, he was a descendent of David, son of the last king of Judah and true heir to the throne of David. He was the Lord’s anointed.

The second King that God had anointed to restore God’s old testament worship through the temple was Cyrus the Persian King.

Isaiah 44:28 (ESV)

28 who says of Cyrus, ‘He is my shepherd, and he shall fulfill all my purpose’; saying of Jerusalem, ‘She shall be built,’ and of the temple, ‘Your foundation shall be laid.

’Isaiah 45:1 (ESV)

*1 Thus says the Lord **to his anointed**, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have grasped, to subdue nations before him and to loose the belts of kings, to open doors before him that gates may not be closed:*

So Zechariah was seeing that God would use two branches from the two olive trees to restore the temple and establish his covenant with Israel.

Clothed in Sackcloth

When scripture says they are clothed in sackcloth it simply means they will be in mourning before God, to call for his mercy.

Joel 1:13 (NIV)

13 Put on sackcloth, you priests, and mourn; wail, you who minister before the altar. Come, spend the night in sackcloth, you who minister before my God; for the grain offerings and drink offerings are withheld from the house of your God.

Conclusion

The two witnesses are the two Lampstands that stand before the Lord of the Earth. These are the Two churches / assemblies gathering, based on the two covenants.

The Testament of the Law and the Testament of The Spirit. These two testaments are made clear in **2 Corinthians 3**

The 144 000 will have the spirit of God and will be operating like born again believers do today. The rest of the saints who come to believe in Christ at that time will not be able to receive the Holy Spirit and thus they cannot be born again. They will therefore have to operate under the terms of the Law.

The Law was given to govern people who don't have God's spirit. (1 Timothy 1:8-11,)

The Two witnesses are the Two Olive Trees so this means some of the saints that will believe through the testimony of the 144 000 Israelites will be Gentiles.

The Ministry of The Two Witnesses

The bible calls it, the song of Moses and The Lamb.

Revelation 15:2-3 (NIV)

*And I saw what looked like a sea of glass glowing with fire and, standing beside the sea, those who had been victorious over the beast and its image and over the number of its name. They held harps given them by God 3 and sang **the song of God's servant Moses and of the Lamb:***

In their time, we shall see a manifestation of the judgements that came during the first covenant of law, together with the testimony and faith of Jesus Christ which is revealed in the new covenant.

This is why the two witnesses are allowed to kill their enemies.

Revelation 11:5 (NIV) 5

If anyone tries to harm them, fire comes from their mouths and devours their enemies. This is how anyone who wants to harm them must die.

In our current dispensation we operate under grace and so Jesus forbade his apostles from calling down fire to kill their enemies. But there is a period of 1260 days, after rapture, when the beast shall be ruling the world, and God shall raise a ministry in Israel that unites the realities of both the first and second covenants together. This will be God's last testimony of Jesus Christ before the last judgement.

The Death of The Two Witnesses

Revelation 11:7-9 (NIV)

7 Now when they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up from the Abyss will attack them, and overpower and kill them. 8 Their bodies will lie in the public square of the great city—which is figuratively called Sodom and Egypt—where also their Lord was crucified. 9 For three and a half days some from every people, tribe, language and nation will gaze on their bodies and refuse them burial.

The bodies of the two witnesses will lie in the City where our Lord was crucified. That's Jerusalem. The figurative names; Sodom and Egypt show that at the time, the earthly city of Jerusalem will be worldly and ungodly.

Their bodies, could represent two things. Firstly, actual human bodies of the believers in the streets. The second layer of meaning is simply that the beast will continue operating these ministries, but without the spirit of God anymore.

However, ultimately we know that these two covenants, ministries, testimony will be overcome and shall cease to operate for 3 days.

Revelation 11:11-13 (NIV)

11 But after the three and a half days the breath of life from God entered them, and they stood on their feet, and terror struck those who saw them. 12 Then they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here." And they went up to heaven in a cloud, while their enemies looked on.

13 At that very hour there was a severe earthquake and a tenth of the city collapsed. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the survivors were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.

The saints who belong to the ministry of the two witnesses will be resurrected after three days, and raptured to God in the full view of the world.

Seven thousand people in Israel will be killed by a resulting earthquake, and the remaining Israelites will begin to give glory to God. I believe this is how all Israel as a nation will finally recognise Jesus as their Christ.

The Temple and the Witnesses

Summary Conclusion Timeline.

It is essential for us to round up everything we have learnt in this chapter.

This chapter gives us a revelation of a seven year period which is divided into two 3 1/2 year periods.

Revelation 11:2-3 (ESV)

2 but do not measure the court outside the temple; leave that out, for it is given over to the nations, and they will trample the holy city for forty-two months. 3 And I will grant authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for 1,260 days, clothed in sackcloth."

42 Months vs 1260 Days

42 months = 3 1/2 years. 1260 days = 3 1/2 years. There is a reason why one is given in months and the other is given in days.

This verse is describing two separate 3 1/2 year time periods. One is referred to as 42 months, where then nations and beast will have authority. The second is called 1260 days where the two witnesses will have authority.

Months are measured by watching the moon, and the moon appears when it is dark, at night. Days are measured by watching the sun.

So this seven year period is divided into 3 1/2 years of night and 3 1/2 years of day.

The time when the beast has power is a time of darkness, that's why it's measured in moons or months. The time when the saints have power is a time of light, that's why it's measured in days. Because the sun, which is the glory of God, will be shining.

The first 42 months, where the nations will be trampling the Holy City. This is the time when the beast from the sea, will have authority over the saints, to capture and kill them.

Revelation 13 (NIV)

*1 The dragon stood on the shore of the sea. And I saw **a beast coming out of the sea**. It had ten horns and seven heads, with ten crowns on its horns, and on each head a blasphemous name.*

*5 The beast was given a mouth to utter proud words and blasphemies and to exercise its authority **for forty-two months**.*

6 It opened its mouth to blaspheme God, and to slander his name and his dwelling place and those who live in heaven.

*7 **It was given power to wage war against God's holy people and to conquer them.** And it was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation*

Revelation 6 shows us that the opening of the 6th seal, announces the arrival of the day of the Lord. At this time, the sun becomes darkened and the moon becomes as blood. This begins the time of darkness when no man can work.

John 9:4 (KJV)

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work

Revelation 7, shows us that God will separate his saints into two camps. An unnumbered crowd of saints from all nations, peoples and tongues will be raptured and placed in heaven. They are the temple of God in heaven. They are God's Heavenly Jerusalem.

144,000 saints from the 12 tribes of Israel will receive the seal of the Holy Spirit, meaning, they will be born again. They will be the only sons of God on earth. They will be the only people who have the Holy Spirit within them. These 144,000 sons of God, who are on earth, are the outer wall of God's temple, city and dwelling place. They are the outer wall, because there will be no Spirit of God living in anyone outside of the 144,000.

People from the nations who choose to believe in Christ, will have to do so, through these 144,000 Israelites. However, these saints who choose to believe in Christ, will not be able to receive the Holy Spirit during this period.

The beast who arises from the sea, will be given 3 1/2 years in which to access these people who have believed through the 144,000, to make war against them, and to conquer them.

3 And I will grant authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for 1,260 days, clothed in sackcloth."

After the 42 months are over, God will transfer authority to his two witnesses. He will grant power back to his two covenants. The covenant of Christ which will be at work through the 144,000 born again saints, and the covenant of Moses which will be at work through the saints who come to Christ at that time. These two groups are the two lamp stands; the two churches, the two olive trees, the two gatherings of God's worshippers.

These two ministries will have power to resist and overpower the beast from the sea for 1260 days. It will be a period when the light of gospel of Christ is once again shining on earth.

This will lead to the end of the seven year period.

At the end of the 1260 days of the two witnesses, another beast will arise. This other Beast is called; 'the Beast from the Abyss.' This is the beast that will kill the two witnesses.

Revelation 11:7 (NIV)

7 Now when they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up from the Abyss will attack them, and overpower and kill them.

The Beast from the Abyss

The Beast from the Abyss is the third Beast of Revelation. (Revelation 17) The three Beasts of Revelation are three separate images and manifestations of the dragon. They are three separate manifestations of Satan's kingdom on earth.

The beast from the Abyss, will be the last manifestation of Satan's kingdom on earth.

This beast from the Abyss will be a more accurate image of the dragon than the Beast from the sea. The dragon is red, but the Beast from the sea is not red. The Beast from the sea contains features of different animals, which are different earthly kingdoms. However, the Beast from the Abyss, will also be red just like the dragon.

In addition, the Beast from the Abyss does not arise from the sea, which are the nations, he arises from the Abyss, which is the dwelling place of demons and fallen angels.

This Beast from the Abyss, will be able to fight the two witnesses and conquer them.

This Beast from the Abyss, is the most powerful manifestation of Satan on earth. He is the one that shall prepare himself to fight against Jesus directly. He shall prepare and gather 10 mighty kings, through whom he will seek to destroy Jesus and the saints who are coming from heaven.

Revelation 17:8 (NIV)

*The beast, which you saw, once was, now is not, and yet **will come up out of the Abyss** and go to its destruction. The inhabitants of the earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the creation of the world will be astonished when they see the beast, because it once was, now is not, and yet will come.*

Revelation 17:12-14 (NIV)

12 "The ten horns you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but who for one hour will receive authority as kings along with the beast. 13 They have one purpose and will give their power and authority to the beast.

14 They will wage war against the Lamb, but the Lamb will triumph over them because he is Lord of lords and King of kings —and with him will be his called, chosen and faithful followers."

We shall explain more about these beasts when we get to Revelation 13 and 17.

When this Beast rises from the Abyss, the first thing he will do is to fight and destroy the ministry of the two witnesses. However, God will resurrect the saints who belong to these two ministries after 3 days.

They will ascend to heaven as the whole world watches.

Revelation 11:11-12 (NIV)

11 But after the three and a half days the breath of life from God entered them, and they stood on their feet, and terror struck those who saw them.

12 Then they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here." And they went up to heaven in a cloud, while their enemies looked on.

This is the second and last rapture. There will be no more saints left on earth at this time. Israel as a nation, will at this time completely believe in Jesus as Christ. They will be the only nation that believes.

Revelation 11:13 (NIV) 13

At that very hour there was a severe earthquake and a tenth of the city collapsed. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the survivors were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.

When Israel as a nation, with one voice, calls for Jesus their messiah to come down and rule over them. This is what shall bring back Jesus together with his bride, his church, which is his Holy City, The New Jerusalem, the centre of his world government. They will come down to the earth and establish God's kingdom on earth.

Matthew 23:37-39 (ESV)

37 "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the city that kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to it! How often would I have gathered your children together as a hen gathers her brood under her wings, and you were not willing!

*38 See, your house is left to you desolate. 39 For I tell you, **you will not see me again, until you say, Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.**"*

Once, the rapture of the two witnesses happens, the Beast from the Abyss will then gather the nations through the ten kings to Armageddon in preparation to fight against Jesus and the saints.

Revelation 16:13-16 (NIV)

13 Then I saw three impure spirits that looked like frogs; they came out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 They are demonic spirits that perform signs, and they go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them for the battle on the great day of God Almighty.

15 "Look, I come like a thief! Blessed is the one who stays awake and remains clothed, so as not to go naked and be shamefully exposed." 16 Then they gathered the kings together to the place that in Hebrew is called Armageddon.

So, at this time the Beast from the Abyss has killed the two witnesses and watched them resurrect and ascend to heaven. As the Beast is now gathering the people to fight against Christ, we are not given a timeframe of how long this process will take. The Beast will

wait with his kings at Armageddon. And there Christ will appear like a thief in the night; on a day and at a time that they do not know or expect.

Revelation 19:19 (NIV)

19 Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered together to wage war against the rider on the horse and his army.

20 But the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who had performed the signs on its behalf. With these signs he had deluded those who had received the mark of the beast and worshiped its image. The two of them were thrown alive into the fiery lake of burning sulfur.

At this point, the seventh trumpet will be blown, which signals the end of the mystery of God.

CHAPTER 21

The Woman, The Son and The Dragon

Revelation 12

2 Corinthians 11:3 (NKJV)

3 But I fear, lest somehow, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, so your minds may be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

In the book of Genesis, we have a story of the first woman, Eve. She came face to face with the serpent and she was deceived by this serpent, leading to the fall of mankind. God then promises that the woman would give birth to a seed that would crush the head of the serpent.

Genesis 3:15 (NIV)

15 And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and hers; he will crush your head, and you will strike his heel.”

Revelation Chapter 12 begins a revelation of how that story shall be concluded.

In this vision, John sees two signs. The first sign is of a woman who is in labour, about to give birth to a son who will rule the world with an iron rod. The second sign he sees is of a great red dragon that stood to eat this child as soon as it was born.

Let's read the scripture.

Revelation 12:1-6 (NIV)

1 A great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet and a crown of twelve stars on her head. 2 She was pregnant and cried out in pain as she was about to give birth.

3 Then another sign appeared in heaven: an enormous red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and seven crowns on its heads. 4 Its tail swept a third of the stars out of the sky and flung them to the earth. The dragon stood in front of the woman who was about to give birth, so that it might devour her child the moment he was born.

5 She gave birth to a son, a male child, who “will rule all the nations with an iron scepter.” And her child was snatched up to God and to his throne. 6 The woman fled into the wilderness to a place prepared for her by God, where she might be taken care of for 1,260 days.

When one reads this, it's easy to quickly assume that the child who is born is Jesus Christ and that the woman is either Mary or Israel. However, that interpretation never quite adds up to the rest of the vision, history or the bible narrative.

We have no record of Mary or Jesus running away to the wilderness for 1260 days, soon after the birth, resurrection or ascension of Jesus.

Interpretation

Before we get into the breakdown let me say what's going on in simple terms.

The woman represents the New Covenant. The Covenant of Christ. Those within this covenant are known by many names: (Zion, Bride of Christ, New Jerusalem, The Church). The Birth of the Child represents the resurrection and transformation of the saints, who are immediately raptured and received to God's throne, away from Satan's presence. From the time that the saints are resurrected, transformed and raptured, The New covenant will be hidden from the world for 1260 days, in which the antichrist shall have authority over the whole earth.

Let's get into the scriptures.

The Timing of Revelation

The purpose of the book of revelation is to show the church the things that shall happen in the future, not the past. Some of the characters referenced in the book, such as Satan, Jesus and the saints, have already been in existence, but the events that John sees in relation to these characters, are future events.

This is what John says at the very beginning of the book.

Revelation 1:1 (NIV)

*The revelation from Jesus Christ, which God gave him **to show his servants what must soon take place**. He made it known by sending his angel to his servant John,*

In Chapter 4, God himself repeats that he is showing John, the future.

Revelation 4:1 (NIV)

*1 After this I looked, and there before me was a door standing open in heaven. And the voice I had first heard speaking to me like a trumpet said, "Come up here, and I **will show you what must take place after this**."*

At the end of the book, The angel of the Lord himself assures us that he was showing John, future events.

Revelation 22:6 (NIV)

*6 The angel said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true. The Lord, the God who inspires the prophets, sent his angel to show his servants **the things that must soon take place.**"*

The reason why it's repeated 3 times is because when reading the book, it's very easy to see some visions and see them as past events. A lot of the events that shall take place in the future, have already been typed and pre shadowed by events that have happened in the past.

Ecclesiastes 1:9 (ESV)

9 What has been is what will be, and what has been done is what will be done, and there is nothing new under the sun.

For example, in Revelation 17 and 18, John sees a city called Babylon which he is told will be destroyed by fire. At the time of the writing of the book, Babylon had already been destroyed. However, there is a spiritual Babylon that will be destroyed in the future, just as physical Babylon was destroyed in the past.

So the story of the woman, the child and the dragon is a future event which is fore-shadowed and typed by past events.

The Two Signs

John calls the image of the woman giving birth a sign. So we are not to take it literally. A sign is an event, that points to another occurrence. For example, if you see a sign that says, Harare 50. The sign itself is not Harare, but it points to Harare.

So the sign of the woman giving birth to a child who will rule the world with an iron rod is meant to point you to something else. To an important event that is key to the church.

God usually works through types, antitypes and shadows. There are certain events in the past, that happened but foreshadowing future events.

Here is one example.

John 3:14 (NIV)

14 Just as Moses lifted up the snake in the wilderness, so the Son of Man must be lifted up,

So when Moses lifted up the serpent, it was a sign.

Matthew 12:39-40 (ESV)

39 But he answered them, "An evil and adulterous generation seeks for a sign, but no sign will be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah.

40 For just as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the great fish, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

So one event can be a sign of another event.

So for example, Isaiah gave King Ahaz a sign. The sign was of a young woman who would conceive and give birth to a son who would be called Immanuel.

Isaiah 7:14 (ESV)

14 Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign. Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

That event was a sign, pointing to the birth of Christ. Who was born of an actual virgin, and who was God among us.

Now let's get into the interpretation.

Who is The Son?

I think it's first important to identify the son.

Revelation 12:5 (ESV)

*5 She gave birth to a male child, one **who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron**, but her child was **caught up to God** and to his throne,*

We know the son by his two identifications.

1.) He shall rule the nations with an iron rod.

The resurrected Christ is prophesied as the one who shall **break** the nations with an iron rod.

Psalms 2:7-9 (ESV)

7 I will tell of the decree: The Lord said to me, "You are my Son; today I have begotten you.

8 Ask of me, and I will make the nations your heritage, and the ends of the earth your possession.

9 You shall break them with a rod of iron and dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel."

This scripture was fulfilled when Jesus resurrected from the dead. Not when he was born of Mary. The resurrection of Jesus is pictured by God as the day that his son was begotten.

Acts 13:33 (NKJV)

33 God has fulfilled this for us their children, in that He has raised up Jesus. As it is also written in the second Psalm:

You are My Son, Today I have begotten You.'

When Jesus was born of Mary, he was born to die for us. But when he was born from the dead at his resurrection, he was break to rule the nations. That's why Paul preaches that Psalms 2 was fulfilled when Jesus resurrected.

Romans 1:3-4 (NKJV)

*3 concerning His Son Jesus Christ our Lord, who was born of the seed of David according to the flesh, 4 and **declared to be the Son of God** with power according to the Spirit of holiness, **by the resurrection from the dead.***

However, in the book of revelation, Jesus himself then declares that saints who shall share in his resurrection, who have overcome death and the devil, are the ones who will rule the nations with an iron rod.

Revelation 2:25-27 (NIV)

*25 except to **hold on to what you have until I come.***

*26 To the one who is victorious and does my will to the end, I will give authority over the nations — 27 that one **‘will rule them with an iron scepter and will dash them to pieces like pottery’** — just as I have received authority from my Father.*

So the authority that Jesus was given at his resurrection, he shall give it to the saints at their resurrection. Just as the resurrection of Jesus, is pictured in Psalms 2 s the birth of a son. The resurrection and transformation of the church, is also pictured as the birth of a son.

Birth Through Resurrection

The reason why Psalms 2 which was fulfilled in the resection of Christ also applies to the saints, is because all sons of God; past, present and future, were born at the resurrection of Christ.

1 Peter 1:3-4 (ESV)

*3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! According to his great mercy, **he has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,***

4 to an inheritance that is imperishable, undefiled, and unfading, kept in heaven for you,

So Psalms 2 which says, “this day have I begotten you” and “I will give you the nations” does not just apply to Jesus, but to the whole body of Christ which was born that day.

2.) Caught up to God and his throne

As soon as this child is born, we are told that he is caught up to God and to his throne.

Caught Up

The Greek word translated as caught up, is **HARPAZO**, which through Latin is transliterated as **rapture**. This is the only direct mention of rapture in the book of revelation. This word is used three times in the bible.

The first time when Paul talks about how he knew of a man who was Caught up (raptured) to the third heaven and paradise. [2 Cor 12:2]

The second time is when Paul speaks of the coming of Christ and how the saints shall be caught up (raptured) to Christ. [1 Thessalonians 4:16]

The third is in this vision of Rev 12.

This child is caught-up (raptured) to God and to his throne. The bible is clear that the resurrected saints are the ones who shall be caught up to God at the coming of Christ.

1 Thessalonians 4:16-17 (NIV)

16 For the Lord himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet call of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first.

*17 After that, we who are still alive and are left will be **caught up** together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever.*

So the resurrected saints, are the one who will be caught up to God.

To His Throne

It is important to note, that the scripture does not say, the son goes and sits on God's very throne. But he goes to God's throne.

John sees these resurrected saints soon after they are raptured to God's throne.

Revelation 7:15 (ESV)

15 "Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he who sits on the throne will shelter them with his presence.

Jesus declares that the victorious saints shall sit with him on his throne. Let's read.

Revelation 3:21 (NIV)

21 To the one who is victorious, I will give the right to sit with me on my throne, just as I was victorious and sat down with my Father on his throne

The saints as a Son

When God is relating to the saints, as heirs to his promise and to his inheritance. He pictures them together as a Son. When God was bringing forth the nation of Israel, so they can inherit the nations of Canaan. He refers to them as his Son.

Exodus 4:22-23 (ESV)

*22 Then you shall say to Pharaoh, ‘Thus says the Lord, **Israel is my firstborn son,**
23 and I say to you, “Let my son go that he may serve me.” If you refuse to let him go, behold, I will kill your firstborn son.’”*

The term firstborn is not about age. But it simply means heir. When he says Israel is my firstborn, he means, I have chosen Israel to be my heir.

He later says the same thing concerning Ephraim.

Jeremiah 31:9 (NIV)

*9 They will come with weeping; they will pray as I bring them back. I will lead them beside streams of water on a level path where they will not stumble, because I am Israel’s father, and **Ephraim is my firstborn son.***

In the same way, when the saints shall be resurrected and gathered together to Christ as a holy nation that inherits the kingdom. The event is pictured as the birth of a son.

Who is The Woman?

So, I have already said that this woman is The New Covenant, and those in it are known as The Church, the Bride of Christ, new Jerusalem or Zion. In The book of Isaiah, Zion is promised that there is a day in which she will give birth to a son. He is told that this son will be a representation of a nation, and of a people.

Isaiah 66:7-8 (ESV)

*7 “Before she was in labor she gave birth; before her pain came upon her **she delivered a son.***

*8 Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? **Shall a land be born in one day? Shall a nation be brought forth in one moment? For as soon as Zion was in labor she brought forth her children.***

However, let's look at how the book of revelation reveals her.

Revelation 12:1-2 (ESV)

*1 And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman **clothed with the sun**, with the **moon under her feet**, and on her head **a crown of twelve stars**. 2 She was pregnant and was crying out in birth pains and the agony of giving birth.*

What is a woman?

When God is looking at the saints in relation to his covenant with them, he pictures them as a woman. A woman enters into a marriage covenant with a man. The woman must submit to her husband, and the husband must love and provide for the woman.

The bible pictures Israel, under the first covenant as the defiled faithless wife of God.

Hosea 2:2-4 (NIV)

2 "Rebuke your mother, rebuke her, for she is not my wife, and I am not her husband. Let her remove the adulterous look from her face and the unfaithfulness from between her breasts.

3 Otherwise I will strip her naked and make her as bare as on the day she was born; I will make her like a desert, turn her into a parched land, and slay her with thirst.

4 I will not show my love to her children, because they are the children of adultery.

A city which is under the same covenant of worship is also pictured as a woman. In Ezekiel 16:1-14 God shows how Jerusalem became his wife. In Revelation 17, The City of Mystery Babylon which is in covenant with the Beast, is pictured as a woman.

Revelation 17:18 (NIV)

18 The woman you saw is the great city that rules over the kings of the earth."

So a woman is a representation of God's covenant with his people. A nation or a city or group of people that are under God's covenant of worship are pictured as a woman. Israel and Jerusalem were both pictured as God's wife.

This Woman is Our Mother?

The book of revelation gives us a crucial point that makes it easy to identify this woman.

It's the very last verse of Revelation 12.

Revelation 12:17 (NIV)

17 Then the dragon was enraged at the woman and went off to wage war against the rest of her offspring —those who keep God's commands and hold fast their testimony about Jesus.

This woman is the mother of those who keep God's commandments and hold on to the testimony of Jesus. These are disciples of Christ, or as we call them now, Christians.

The commandments of God are given in 1 John 3:22-23

1 John 3:22-23 (NKJV)

*22 And whatever we ask we receive from Him, **because we keep His commandments** and do those things that are pleasing in His sight. 23 And this is His commandment: that we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ and love one another, as He gave us commandment.*

The commandments of God are that we believe in Jesus Christ and love one another. So this woman is the mother of those who believe in Christ and love one another.

The other thing is that, they hold on to the testimony of Jesus. What is that?

Revelation 19:10 (NKJV)

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "See that you do not do that! I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

So these people hold on to the spirit of prophecy.

So Who is The Mother of those who believe in Jesus and hold on to his spirit?

The mother of those who believe in Christ is Heavenly Jerusalem, whose children are born under the new covenant.

Let the apostle Paul answer.

Galatians 4:22-26 (NIV)

22 For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by the slave woman and the other by the free woman. 23 His son by the slave woman was born according to the flesh, but his son by the free woman was born as the result of a divine promise.

*24 These things are being taken figuratively: **The women represent two covenants.** One covenant is from Mount Sinai and bears children who are to be slaves: This is Hagar. 25 Now Hagar stands for Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present city of Jerusalem, because she is in slavery with her children. 26 **But the Jerusalem that is above is free, and she is our mother.***

28 Now you, brothers and sisters, like Isaac, are children of promise.

This scripture here tells us that heavenly Jerusalem is our mother. And her son Isaac, who was the son of the promise and heir to the inheritance represents us the saints.

So this woman is representing Heavenly Jerusalem in relation to the New Covenant. Since Paul starts by stating that the two women (Sarah and Hagar) represented two covenants.

Hagar represented the covenant of Moses. Sarah represented the covenant of Christ. Hagar's son is a slave and represents the Israelites who are based on earthly Jerusalem.

Sarah's son is heir and represents the saints of Christ whose names are recorded in heavenly Jerusalem.

When looking at heavenly Jerusalem in relation to the covenant, she is called Zion.

Hebrews 12:22-23 (NIV)

22 But you have come to Mount Zion, to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem.

You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful assembly, 23 to the church of the firstborn, whose names are written in heaven.

Let's sum up?

She is Our Mother as Christians (Rev 12:17)

She is the New Covenant (Gal 4:24)

She corresponds to the Heavenly Jerusalem (Gal 4:26)

She is Zion, the City of God (Hebrews 12:22)

Now that we have identified her. Let's look at some of the things that we are told about her in Revelation 12.

She is Clothed with the Sun

The sun is used in the book of revelation to symbolise the grace and glory of God.

Psalms 84:11 (KJV)

11 For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

So this woman is covered in the grace and glory of God. This fits perfectly into God's description of Zion and heavenly Jerusalem.

Psalms 50:2 (NKJV)

2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God will shine forth.

Revelation 21:10-11 (NKJV)

10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, 11 having the glory of God.

Something to note here is that she is wearing the sun as a garment. She is clothed with the sun. How did the New Covenant get clothed with the grace and glory of God?

When talking about the baptism of the Spirit coming on the church, Jesus uses a similar phrase to that used in revelation 12.

Luke 24:48-49 (ESV)

*48 You are witnesses of these things. 49 And behold, I am sending the promise of my Father upon you. But stay in the city until you are **clothed with power from on high.**"*

On the day of Pentecost, at the foundation of the church under the New Covenant, the church was clothed with power from heaven. They put on the Holy Spirit like a garment.

Clothes are also used to represent works. (**Rev 19:8, Zechariah 3:3-6**). So the fact that this woman is wearing the sun as her garment, means her works are the works of grace, works of the spirit.

The sun is also the light of the earth. (**Genesis 1:14-15**). It represents the life of Christ.

John 1:4 (NKJV)

4 In Him was life, and the life was the light of men.

The new covenant is wearing the light of the earth as a garment. She is wearing the word of God as her garment. She is wearing Christ as her garment.

Christ says this concerning his church, which is under his covenant.

Matthew 5:14-16 (NKJV) 14

"You are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden. 15 Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a lampstand, and it gives light to all who are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.

A Crown of Twelve Stars

If you notice, both the woman and the dragon have crowns on their heads. The woman has a single crown made out of 12 stars. The dragon has seven crowns. Now, there are two main words interpreted as crown in the New Testament: **STEPHANOS** and **DIADEMA**.

The woman has **STEPHANOS** but the Dragon has **DIADEMA**.

Stephanos is a crown that is given as a badge or ornament of honour to someone who has excelled. It was a prize given in public games.

Here is a verse where **Stephanos** is used:

1 Corinthians 9:25 (NIV)

*25 Everyone who competes in the games goes into strict training. They do it to get a **crown** that will not last, but we do it to get a **crown** that will last forever.*

On the other hand, **DIADEMA** is specific to the ornament that is placed on the head of a king. So the crown on the head of the woman, shows us that she has twelve stars on her head, which have been victorious and overcome testing.

Stars in the book of revelation are used to represent the angels or messengers of the churches.

Revelation 1:20 (NIV)

*20 The mystery of the seven stars that you saw in my right hand and of the seven golden lampstands is this: The **seven stars are the angels of the seven churches**,*

The bible also tells us specifically that those who turn many to righteousness are the ones who will shine as stars forever at the resurrection.

Daniel 12:2-3 (NIV)

*2 Multitudes who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake: some to everlasting life, others to shame and everlasting contempt. 3 Those who are wise will shine like the brightness of the heavens, and **those who lead many to righteousness, like the stars for ever and ever.***

So, the woman is the new covenant, Zion. The new covenant has at its head 12 messengers to the churches. 12 messengers who have led many to righteousness. 12 messengers who have overcome the devil, and prevailed.

The Moon Under Her Feet

What is the significance of the moon? And why is it under the feet of the new covenant.

When something is placed under your feet, it means it has been made subject to you. You have dominion and authority over it.

Psalms 47:3 (ESV)

3 He subdued peoples under us, and nations under our feet.

Ephesians 1:22-23 (ESV)

22 And he put all things under his feet and gave him as head over all things to the church, 23 which is his body, the fullness of him who fills all in all.

So the moon has been subjected to this woman. She has authority over the moon.

In Genesis 1, God created two great lights. The sun was the greater light, which was placed to rule the day, and the moon was the lesser light, which was created to rule the night.

Genesis 1:16-18 (NKJV)

6 Then God made two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night. He made the stars also.

So the sun is the ruler of the light, and the moon is the ruler of darkness. We have already seen from the scriptures that the Sun represents the grace and glory of God that comes through Jesus Christ.

2 Corinthians 4:6 (NIV)

6 For God, who said, "Let light shine out of darkness," made his light shine in our hearts to give us the light of the knowledge of God's glory displayed in the face of Christ.

Jesus is the ruler of the light. Satan's kingdom is the ruler of the darkness of night. The apostles make this clear

1 Thessalonians 5:5 (NIV)

*5 You are all children of the light and children of the day. **We do not belong to the night or to the darkness.***

Ephesians 6:12 (NKJV)

*12 For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the **rulers of the darkness** of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness **in the heavenly places.***

Just as the moon is set in heaven to rule the darkness. The kingdom of Satan is also set in the heavenly places to rule the darkness of this age. However, we are told that this woman has the moon under her feet. This means that Satan's kingdom has been subjected under her.

Luke 10:18-19 (NKJV)

*18 And He said to them, "I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. 19 Behold, I give you the **authority** to trample on serpents and scorpions, and **over all the power of the enemy**, and nothing shall by any means hurt you.*

The covenant of Christ gives believers authority over all the powers of the enemy. And as we shall see, this authority is what shall cause Satan to fall from heaven.

When Jesus says, I saw Satan fall from heaven, it doesn't mean he was speaking of the past. He is a prophet, and that's how prophets speak when they see things. Consider this:

Rev 21:1 (ESV)

1 Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea was no more.

John says he saw a new heaven and a new earth. It's a future event that he saw. In the same way, when Jesus gave authority to the saints he saw Satan fall from heaven. Satan will fall from heaven because of the authority given to the church.

Summary Woman and Child

So John sees a sign. The sign is of a woman giving birth to a son who will rule the nations with an iron rod.

From Rev 12:17 we are told that this woman is the mother of those who believe in Christ. From Galatians 4:26 Paul tells us that the mother of the saints of Christ is actually Heavenly Jerusalem which is a term that relates to the New Covenant.

When God pictures a people or nation as an heir, he speaks of them as his son. The Son who is born will rule the nations with a rod of iron. Jesus and his resurrected saints are the ones that will rule the nations with an iron rod. (Rev 2:27)

So, the day of resurrection the day in which the saints of Christ shall be transformed and put on immortality, is the day that the New Covenant (Woman) shall give birth to a son (A nation of Saints)

The resurrection of the saints is seen as the birth of a son, just as the resurrection of Christ was seen as a birth of a son. (Romans 1:4)

As soon as the child was born, he is immediately raptured to God and to his throne. This shows that as soon as the saints of Christ are resurrected they are going to be raptured and taken to the throne of God, where they will serve him day and night. (Rev 7)

What happens afterwards

Revelation 12:5-6 (NIV)

5 She gave birth to a son, a male child, who “will rule all the nations with an iron scepter.” And her child was snatched up to God and to his throne.

6 The woman fled into the wilderness to a place prepared for her by God, where she might be taken care of for 1,260 days.

The woman flees into the wilderness, where she is fed, for 1260 days.

Consistent with what we saw in Revelation 11. Time relating to the saints of God is measured in days.

1260 days = 3 1/2 years.

Soon after rapture, The New Covenant is going to be placed in a wilderness for 3 1/2 years. We will see what this means soon. For now, let's look at the next events.

A War in Heaven

Revelation 12:7-12 (NKJV)

7 And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels fought with the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought, 8 but they did not prevail, nor was a place found for them in heaven any longer.

9 So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, “Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down.

The Devil in the Heavens

It may be quite disappointing for Christians to hear that Satan is in heaven. However it is important to know that heaven is not a physical location but a spiritual dimension. And the bible reveals at least 3 heavens. In one of these spiritual heavenly places, Satan has a place which he has been given to operate.

The apostle Paul taught us that the spiritual forces of evil that fight against the sons of God, are actually in the heavenly places.

Ephesians 6:12 (ESV)

*12 For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the cosmic powers over this present darkness, against the **spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places**.*

In the original Greek text, the word **places** is not there. That is the reason why some versions just say, in the heavens. There is a lot of various understandings of where these heavenly places are, but here is what we know about them.

a) The Heavenly Places is where Jesus is seated at God’s right hand.

Ephesians 1:20 (ESV)

*20 that he worked in Christ when he raised him from the dead and seated him at his right hand in the **heavenly places**,*

However, what Paul calls heavenly places here, Mathew simply refers to it as heaven.

Mark 16:19 (ESV)

19 So then the Lord Jesus, after he had spoken to them, was taken up into heaven and sat down at the right hand of God.

b) The Heavenly Places is where our spirits are seated with Christ.

Ephesians 2:6 (ESV)

*6 and raised us up with him and seated us with him in **the heavenly places** in Christ Jesus,*

c) These heavenly places, is where our blessing and inheritance is.

Ephesians 1:3 (ESV)

*3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in Christ with every spiritual blessing in the **heavenly places**,*

However, what Paul refers to as heavenly places here, Peter simply calls it heaven.

1 Peter 1:4 (ESV)

4 to an inheritance that is imperishable, undefiled, and unfading, kept in heaven for you,

So from the above scriptures you can see that the term heavenly places can also be simply referred to as heaven. Satan, Jesus and the saints are all said to be in heavenly places. Which means they are all in the heavens. They may be in different places or in different heavens, but they are all in the heavens none the less.

Why does Satan Have a Place in the Heavens?

Satan has a place in heaven, that he uses to give accusations against the church saints who are seated there in Christ Jesus.

Here is what we are told in the vision of John.

Revelation 12:10-11 (ESV)

*10 And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "**Now the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of his Christ have come, for the accuser of our brothers** has been thrown down, who accuses them day and night before our God.*

*11 And **they have conquered him by the blood** of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, for they loved not their lives even unto death.*

The people being accused are Christians because they are described as brethren first of all, and we are told that they conquered Satan by the blood of Jesus.

So this casting is not happening in eternity past. It's happening after the cross because the blood of Jesus was only shed at his death . This event is also happening after the death of the overcoming saints. Also note that, though the war was fought by angels in heaven, the ones who are said to have overcome the dragon, are the saints of Jesus.

It is the church that shall bring down the dragon from heaven, through the blood and testimony of Jesus.

Jesus the Advocate

The apostle John also tells us that we have an advocate, a lawyer who is speaking on our behalf in heaven.

1 John 2:1 (ESV)

*1 My little children, I am writing these things to you so that you may not sin. But if anyone does sin, **we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.***

Fortunately for us the saints, Jesus is also the judge. So the judge is also the one who is defending us against the accusations of the devil. He defends us with his blood, and by the word of our testimony of him.

Hallelujah. This is why there is no more condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus. The one who has been anointed to judge your case, is the very same person who has been appointed to defend you against the accuser.

The Dragon thrown Down

As soon as the woman gives birth to the baby, Satan will have no more place in heaven, and he will be thrown down to fully operate from earth.

This is the divine exchange. Once the saints are resurrected and raptured, they will officially occupy their heavenly inheritance and Satan will have no more place.

This is as it was in the days Abraham. When God took Abraham to show him Canaan, the land of his inheritance. He found that the promised land was already inhabited by ten wicked nations led by nine wicked kings.

Genesis 15:18-21 (ESV)

18 On that day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, “To your offspring I give this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates, 19 the land of the Kenites, the Kenizzites, the Kadmonites, 20 the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Rephaim, 21 the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Girgashites and the Jebusites.”

However, for the Israelites to enter Canaan, they had to drive out the inhabitants of Canaan whom God had already judged. However, God mentions 7 nations that must be completely destroyed.

Deuteronomy 7:1-2 (NIV)

*1 When the Lord your God brings you into the land you are entering to possess and drives out before you many nations —the Hittites, Girgashites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites, **seven nations larger and stronger than you**— 2 and when the Lord your God has delivered them over to you and you have defeated them, then you must destroy them totally. Make no treaty with them, and show them no mercy.*

This occupation of Canaan, was a picture concerning how Christ and his saints would occupy an inheritance in the heavenly places.

Abraham is typing Christ. He receives the promise of the inheritance, but it is acquired through his seed. The Israelites who were the seed of Abraham are representing the church. Canaan is representing the heavenly places where Satan is occupying.

The inheritance of Israel in Canaan was in the hands of ten nations, of which seven of them were giants.

In the same way. Our Canaan is heaven. Our inheritance is in the hands of the seven heads and ten horns of the dragon.

When we are raptured to receive our inheritance, the dragon and his angels will have to be thrown down to the earth.

The Wrath of the Dragon

Revelation 12:11-12 (ESV)

11 And they have conquered him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, for they loved not their lives even unto death.

*12 Therefore, rejoice, O heavens and you **who dwell in them!** But woe to you, O earth and sea, for the devil has come down to you in great wrath, because he knows that his time is short!"*

This scripture provides us with two groups of people; the raptured saints in heaven who are serving God before his throne; then we have the earth and sea which are about to go through the wrath of the dragon.

He Pursued the Woman

Revelation 12:13 (ESV)

13 And when the dragon saw that he had been thrown down to the earth, he pursued the woman who had given birth to the male child.

Fighting The Covenant

The covenant of Christ is a covenant of faith, and a covenant of the spirit. In order to fight against this covenant, the dragon will have to make it impossible for people to have faith in Jesus, or to do the work of the spirit.

John 9:4 (ESV)

4 We must work the works of him who sent me while it is day; night is coming, when no one can work.

This can be achieved by putting policies that make it impossible for the gospel to be preached.

Romans 10:9-14 (ESV)

9 because, if you confess with your mouth that Jesus is Lord and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved.

14 How then will they call on him in whom they have not believed? And how are they to believe in him of whom they have never heard? And how are they to hear without someone preaching?

So the dragon, shall fight the New Covenant, by fighting the gospel message. If the gospel can't be preached, then no one can believe, and the new covenant cannot operate. This is how the woman, enters the wilderness.

The Woman in the Wilderness

Revelation 12:14 (ESV)

14 But the woman was given the two wings of the great eagle so that she might fly from the serpent into the wilderness, to the place where she is to be nourished for a time, and times, and half a time.

We are told that the woman shall receive two wings of an eagle, that she may fly into the wilderness.

The Two Wings

Wings of an eagle are used to represent overcoming an enemy through divine, supernatural strength and resilience.

Isaiah 40:31 (ESV)

*31 but they who wait for the Lord shall renew their strength; **they shall mount up with wings like eagles**; they shall run and not be weary; they shall walk and not faint.*

When God used supernatural strength to take Israel from Egypt into the wilderness, it is pictured as flying on eagles wings.

Exodus 19:4 (NIV)

*4 'You yourselves have seen what I did to Egypt, and how I carried you on **eagles' wings** and brought you to myself.*

God did not literally carry Israel on a literal eagle. He used divine power which is pictured as being carried on eagle's wings.

In the same way that God used supernatural power to bring Israel from Egypt into the wilderness, so he will use supernatural power to protect his covenant from the presence of Satan.

The bible gives us an example of this during the time of Elijah. The woman Jezebel, fought against the covenant of God. She removed the priests of Yahweh and replaced them with the priests of Baal. She removed all the prophets of Yahweh and replaced them with the prophets of Baal.

Without the priests and prophets to do their work, the covenant of God with Israel was under attack. However, God preserved a remnant of saints who were hidden in a cave in the

wilderness. These saints preserved the covenant of God in the wilderness and were literally fed.

1 Kings 18:4 (ESV)

4 and when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the Lord, Obadiah took a hundred prophets and hid them by fifties in a cave and fed them with bread and water.)

This was a picture of what shall happen in the last days. In the same way, the devil will block every access and channel of the preaching of Jesus Christ. However, God will hide and preserve the 144 000 Israelites as a remnant, who carry his name and his spirit upon them.

The Wilderness of The People

The wilderness is also used in the bible the various peoples, tongues and nations. This vast mass of people is described in the scriptures as a wilderness.

When God prophesied that he would scatter Israel to the nations and then gather them from there. He pictured that as taking Israel into the wilderness once more.

Ezekiel 20:35-36 (NIV)

*35 I will bring you into the **wilderness of the nations** and there, face to face, I will execute judgment upon you. 36 As I judged your ancestors in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will judge you, declares the Sovereign Lord.*

The bible gives us another example in Revelation 17. John is taken into the wilderness, and there she finds another woman. She is described as sitting on many waters, yet when John sees her, she is sitting on a beast in a wilderness.

Revelation 17:2 (NIV)

1 One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the punishment of the great prostitute, who sits by many waters.

Yet when John sees her, she is not sitting on water but on a red Beast in a wilderness.

Revelation 17:3 (NIV)

3 Then the angel carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness. There I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was covered with blasphemous names and had seven heads and ten horns.

The fact that this woman is positioned in the wilderness, shows that she is a system of worship that is hidden and scattered among the people's nations and tribes.

Summary

Let's summarise what this means so far. So the Woman is the New Covenant. The heavenly Jerusalem. On earth, she is represented by the 144000 Israelites who have been chosen from the 12 tribes of Israel.

When the resurrected saints are raptured, they ascend to heaven, causing the devil to have no more place in heaven. The devil is furious and when he comes down, he plans to destroy the New Covenant of Christ. He will do this by placing policies that ban the preaching of the gospel and the gathering of the saints.

However, The new covenant shall be saved supernaturally, in the same way that God saved Israel from Egypt supernaturally. God will place the New Covenant into the wilderness for 3 1/2 years. But this is a wilderness of the peoples.

This means that the 144 000 saints are going to be scattered and hidden among the people's for 3 1/2 years. During this time, they will not be preaching and they will not be ministering and they will not be gathering. They will be hidden in the wilderness of the nations.

However, God says the woman has a place there, where she must be fed. Just as the 7000 prophets were fed by Obadiah ninth wilderness. This means that though the saints will not be ministering, gathering, or fellowshiping, God will be supernaturally ministering to each of them, his spirit and his word.

The Devil's Flood

Revelation 12:15-16 (ESV)

15 The serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, to sweep her away with a flood. 16 But the earth came to the help of the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river that the dragon had poured from his mouth.

The Lord uses a flood to describe the movement of a large overwhelming army. (**Jeremiah 47:2-3, Daniel 11:22, 9:26**)

So as soon as the dragon is thrown down, he will launch a war on earth, that he hopes the believers of Christ will be overwhelmed and killed.

However, The earth swallowed the flood. The political world system will take up this war and in the end, it will not harm the covenant. This war shall mark the beginning of the 3 and 1/2 years in which Christianity will be seem to be non-existent.

Revelation 12:17 (ESV)

*17 Then the dragon became furious with the woman and went off to make war on **the rest of her offspring**, on those who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus. And he stood on the sand of the sea.*

The Rest of Her Offspring

The KJV says, the remnant of her seed. The word translated as 'rest' or 'remnant' is **LOIPOI** which literally means, remaining ones, or the rest of the things that remain. So those people who failed to take part in rapture, who however still keep the commandments of God and are holding on to the testimony of Jesus. Those are the people that The devil now wants to target during this 3 1/2 years.

Amen.

CHAPTER 22

The Seven Heads of the Dragon

In Revelation Chapter 4, we see a picture of Jesus as a Lamb. He has on his head seven horns that have seven eyes, and this represents the seven spirits of God that are upon him.

Revelation 5:6 (NKJV)

6 And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth.

In Revelation Chapter 12, the bible then reveals the devil and we note that he has a perverted imitation of Christ and his seven spirits of God.

Revelation 12:3 (ESV)

3 And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great red dragon, with seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems.

Revelation 12:9 (ESV)

*9 And the great dragon was thrown down, that **ancient serpent**, who is called the **devil** and **Satan**, the deceiver of the whole world—he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.*

Satan means the opposer, adversary, enemy. The word Devil comes from the great word **DIABOLOS** which means Accuser or Slanderer.

10 horns are 10 Spirits (Fallen Angels)

From an interpretation given concerning a beast that has ten horns, John is told that ten horns represent ten kings. **(Daniel 7:24)**

Revelation 17:12 (ESV)

12 And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings ...

The word King there can actually be used to simply mean ruler. Since the devil is a spirit, the 10 kings of the dragon are therefore 10 fallen angels. Ten Spirits united into one being, under one name.

We see a picture of this in the New Testament when Jesus meets a group of evil spirits that united and operated as one being, under one name called Legion.

Mark 5:8-9 (NKJV) *8 For He said to him, "Come out of the man, unclean spirit!" 9 Then He asked him, "What is your name?" And he answered, saying, "My name is Legion; for we are many."*

As you can see from this scripture, the spirits were speaking with one voice and they had one name. Jesus addressed them as a single being. He says **MY** name is Legion, for **WE** are many. So we can see from this that several spirits can combine to form a single being.

Obviously the devil cannot have the seven spirits of God that Christ has. So instead, he has his own ten horns which are ten ruling spirit (angels), combined into one being, under one name: Satan.

Seven Heads are Seven Dominions

John is also told that Heads can represent Mountains or Kings/Empires.

Revelation 17:9-10 (ESV)

*9 This calls for a mind with wisdom: the **seven heads** are **seven mountains** on which the woman is seated; 10 they are also **seven kings**...*

In the context of the interpretation, you find that the seven kings are actually seven kingdoms, or in the case of Satan; seven dominions.

Note that the diadems, or crowns of authority are upon the seven heads and not upon the ten angels. It is the mountain/dominion that holds the rulership not the angel.

For example, in a government we have can have an office of the president (head of state), prime minister (head of senate), governor etc. These posts, are the mountains and whoever sits in that post, holds the power of that post. No matter who they are. The crown is in the office and not in the person, so different people can occupy the same office at different times. America is rules by the president, but in different years you have different people occupying that office. Unlike for example, in a monarchy. When you are born to the king, you are heir by birth. The crown is on you as a person, whether or not you are intelligent, liked or disliked.

Satan's kingdom is therefore more like our current systems of government. There are seven offices of power: seven mountains: seven dominions. However, there are ten fallen angels who sit and occupy those seven dominions.

On earth, these seven mountains of dominion, these seven heads of the dragon manifest as seven empires. These seven mountains and the fallen angels that occupy them are revealed in the bible.

Let's Look at some of these fallen Angels That the bible speaks of.

1.) The King of Babylon –Lucifer - The Oppressor

In Isaiah 14, the prophet is given a proverb concerning the King of Babylon. However, as you read on, you realise that the proverb is not just addressing the human ruler of Babylon, but it is also addressing the Spiritual King of Babylon.

He is addressed as **The Oppressor**

Isaiah 14:3-4 (NKJV)

3 It shall come to pass in the day the Lord gives you rest from your sorrow, and from your fear and the hard bondage in which you were made to serve, 4 that you will take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say:

*"How **the oppressor** has ceased,
The golden city ceased!*

*12 How you have fallen from heaven, morning star, **son of the dawn!** You have been **cast down to the earth**, you who once laid low the nations!*

13 You said in your heart, "I will ascend to the heavens; I will raise my throne above the stars of God; I will sit enthroned on the mount of assembly, on the utmost heights of Mount Zaphon.

*14 I will ascend above the tops of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High."
15 But you are brought down to the realm of the dead, to the depths of the pit.*

This is where the name Lucifer is derived from. In verse 12, the king of Babylon is referred to as Morning Star and Son of Dawn. The Hebrew word translated as Son of Dawn is actually **HEYLEL**. In Latin, **HEYLEL** is translated as **LUCIFER**.

God was saying on the day that his people enter their rest, they will finally say, The Oppressor, Lucifer the son of dawn has been cast down. He desired to ascend to heaven and set his throne above the stars (messengers) of God.

Relation to Nimrod

Nimrod was the founder and therefore First King of Babylon. **(Genesis 10:8-10)** Nimrod then led the whole world to build a tower, to ascend to heaven in rebellion against God. He wanted to ascend above the clouds, and set his throne in the heavens. (Genesis 11) But God came down, and confounded the peoples languages. All nations therefore came from Babylon.

However, the true King of Babylon was not Nimrod but actually a spirit, a fallen angel, lucifer working through him.

The Mountain of Assembly

Let's focus a bit on a section of this proverb.

13 You said in your heart, "I will ascend to the heavens; I will raise my throne above the stars of God; I will sit enthroned on the mount of assembly, on the utmost heights of Mount Zaphon.

The desire of Lucifer, the oppressor is to be enthroned on the mountain of assembly. The word translated Assembly is **MOED MOED MOADA**.

It is sometimes translated as seasons (**Gen 1:14**), appointed time (**Exodus 13:10**), Congregation (**Exodus 27:21**).

It is used to refer to a gathering that is assembled at an appointed time. The term mountain of assembly is not just used to refer to a geographical place, but to a place in time. These are places in time that are appointed for the gathering of the saints.

For example: when Christ comes, the saints shall be gathered together at that appointed time, and Christ will be the head of that gathering. The day of rapture, is an example of a mountain of assembly.

Lamentations 2:6 (NKJV)

6 He has done violence to His tabernacle, As if it were a garden; He has destroyed His place of assembly; The Lord has caused The appointed feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion.

As you can see from lamentation, the place of assembly, is not just a reference to a geographical place, but it can be a place in time.

Lucifer is also called the Morning Star. The morning star is the star that appears every morning to signal that the sun is about to rise. This means he was set as a signal for the times and seasons of God. And he desired to be enthroned and have power above God's appointed times.

The prophet Daniel says this concerning one of the little horns that he sees.

Daniel 7:25 (ESV)

*25 He shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and **shall think to change the times and the law**; and they shall be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.*

2.) The King of Tyre – Baal: The Wise Covering

Cherub

The second head of the Dragon is revealed in the book of Isaiah as ruling in Tyre. The Spirit of Tyre is referred to as the anointed cherub that Covers. God says that he was the seal of perfection in relation to beauty and wisdom. This angel was in the garden of Eden. Musical instruments were prepared for him when he was created. He was on the Holy Mountain of God.

Ezekiel 28:11-15 (NKJV)

*11 Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 12 “Son of man, take up a lamentation for **the king of Tyre**, and say to him, ‘Thus says the Lord God:*

*“**You were the seal of perfection**, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.*

*13 **You were in Eden**, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering: The sardius, topaz, and diamond, Beryl, onyx, and jasper, Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes Was prepared for you on the day you were created.*

*14 “**You were the anointed cherub** who covers; I established you; **You were on the holy mountain of God**; You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones.*

15 You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, Till iniquity was found in you.

However, iniquity was found in him. The word for iniquity refers to injustice, unrighteousness and especially violent actions of injustice.

This is exactly what God says.

Ezekiel 28:16 (ESV)

16 In the abundance of your trade you were filled with violence in your midst, and you sinned; so I cast you as a profane thing from the mountain of God, and I destroyed you, O guardian cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Your heart was proud because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor. I cast you to the ground; I exposed you before kings, to feast their eyes on you.

Connection with Baal

The Bible presents us with a false god called Baal. Baal worship was introduced to Israel the moment they entered Canaan and at a greater extend through Jezebel. (**Numbers 25:3, 1 Kings 18:4**) Baal had his own prophets and priests. And Jezebel who herself was a priestess of Baal, was very violent and she killed the prophets of God. The connection between Baal and The Prince of Tyre becomes clear when we know who Jezebel was. Jezebel was the princess of Tyre, her Father was the king of Tyre. (**1 Kings 16:31**). Tyre and Sidon were twin cities, and the people who lived in both cities were known as the Sidonians.

So through Jezebel the princess of tyre, we see the manifestation of the spirit that worked in the rulers of Tyre. They called that spirit Baal.

The Mountain of God-Mount of Knowledge

The King of Tyre is said to have operated on the mountain of God.

The Mountain of God is a term used in the bible primarily in relation to Mount Sinai.

Exodus 24:12-13 (ESV)

*12 The Lord said to Moses, "Come up to me on the mountain and wait there, that I may give you the tablets of stone, with the law and the commandment, which I have written for their instruction." 13 So Moses rose with his assistant Joshua, and Moses went up **into the mountain of God***

The mountain of God, was the mountain where God descended from heaven and gave the law and commandments. The law which was the word and wisdom of God, was given upon the mountain of God.

So any place, people or nation, that God has chosen to be the source of his word and his wisdom for the world, is referred to as the mountain of God.

Isaiah 2:3 (ESV)

3 and many peoples shall come, and say:

“Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob, that he may teach us his ways and that we may walk in his paths.” For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

So the mountain of God that the King of Tyre was on, is the mountain of knowledge. This mountain has two horns upon it. One is called the King of tyre, the other is called the Prince of tyre. Indeed, God says this concerning the Prince of Tyre.

Ezekiel 28:2-4 (NKJV)

“Because your heart is lifted up, And you say, ‘I am a god, I sit in the seat of gods, In the midst of the seas,’ Yet you are a man, and not a god, Though you set your heart as the heart of a god

3 (Behold, you are wiser than Daniel! There is no secret that can be hidden from you!

4 With your wisdom and your understanding You have gained riches for yourself, And gathered gold and silver into your treasures;

Why Wiser than Daniel?

Daniel was the Chief of all the Wiseman of Babylon. (Daniel 2:48). In turn, Babylon is the greatest of all the devil’s kingdoms of its time, and of all the devil’s kingdoms that would come. (Daniel 2:37) This meant that Daniel was the wisest of all the men of all the kingdoms.

However, The Prince of Tyre is wiser than Daniel because he knows the secret things of God. He sits, on the Mountain of knowledge and Wisdom.

3.) Prince of Persia – Abaddon- The Destroying Spirit

The Bible reveals to us another fallen Angel who is referred to as the Prince of Persia. When Daniel prays to receive revelation concerning the future of Israel, the angel that comes to Persia to deliver his answer is blocked for 21 days by the Spiritual Prince of Persia.

Daniel 10:13-14 (ESV)

13 The prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days, but Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I was left there with the kings of Persia,

14 and came to make you understand what is to happen to your people in the latter days. For the vision is for days yet to come.”

Persia was the kingdom that God used to take over power from Babylon. God refers to the Spirit of Persia as the Destroying Spirit.

Isaiah 51:1 (NIV) 1

*1 This is what the Lord says: “See, I will stir up **the spirit of a destroyer against Babylon** and the people of Leb Kamai.*

11 “Sharpen the arrows, take up the shields! The Lord has stirred up the kings of the Medes, because his purpose is to destroy Babylon. The Lord will take vengeance, vengeance for his temple.

The kings of the Medes were led and ruled by Cyrus the ruler of Persia. It is Cyrus the King of Persia that God used to destroy Babylon. However, God refers to the King of Persia as The Spirit of A Destroyer. The name that is used for this destroying Spirit is in Hebrew is Abaddon.

John sees the future rise of this Spirit.

Revelation 9:1-3 (NIV)

*1 The fifth angel sounded his trumpet, and I saw a star that had fallen from the sky to the earth. The star was given the key to the shaft of the Abyss. 2 **When he opened the Abyss**, smoke rose from it like the smoke from a gigantic furnace. The sun and sky were darkened by the smoke from the Abyss. 3 And out of the smoke locusts came down on the earth and were given power like that of scorpions of the earth*

*11 **They had as king over them the angel of the Abyss**, whose name in Hebrew is **Abaddon** and in Greek is Apollyon (that is, **Destroyer**).*

4.) King of Egypt – Leviathan – The Marine Serpent

The next Spiritual king that the bible reveals is Leviathan. Leviathan is the spirit that ruled over Egypt. Leviathan is a serpent spirit that operates through the waters.

Through the prophet Ezekiel, God reveals the King of Egypt as the Dragon in the rivers and the seas.

Ezekiel 29:3 (KJV)

*3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, **Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers**, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.*

Ezekiel 32:2 (ESV)

*2 “Son of man, raise a lamentation over Pharaoh king of Egypt and say to him: “You consider yourself a lion of the nations, but **you are like a dragon in the seas**; you burst forth in your rivers, trouble the waters with your feet, and foul their rivers.*

This dragon that is in the seas is also known as Leviathan.

Isaiah 27 (NKJV)

*1 In that day the Lord with His severe sword, great and strong, Will punish **Leviathan the fleeing serpent**, Leviathan that twisted serpent; And He will slay the reptile that is in the sea.*

God also reveals to Isaiah that the spiritual name for the King of Egypt is Rahab.

Isaiah 30:7-9 (NIV)

*7 to Egypt, whose help is utterly useless. Therefore **I call her Rahab the Do-Nothing**.
8 Go now, write it on a tablet for them, inscribe it on a scroll, that for the days to come It may be an everlasting witness. 9 For these are rebellious people, deceitful children,
children unwilling to listen to the Lord’s instruction.*

Rahab, is another name for Leviathan, the gliding serpent that is in the sea.

Job 26:12-13 (NIV)

*12 By his power he churned up the sea; by his wisdom he cut **Rahab** to pieces.
13 By his breath the skies became fair; his hand pierced the gliding serpent.*

When delivering Israel from Egypt, God turned the Nile to blood and he split open the sea, for Israel to walk on dry ground. He was showing his power over Leviathan, the dragon, the Spirit that ruled Egypt.

Psalms 74:12-15 (NKJV)

12 For God is my King from of old, Working salvation in the midst of the earth.

*13 You divided the sea by Your strength; **You broke the heads of the sea serpents** in the waters.*

*14 You **broke the heads of Leviathan** in pieces, And gave him as food to the people inhabiting the wilderness.*

Psalms 89:9-11 (NIV)

9 You rule over the surging sea; when its waves mount up, you still them.

10 You crushed Rahab like one of the slain; with your strong arm you scattered your enemies.

5. King of Assyria – The Proud Tree of Eden

The Assyrian Spirit is the spirit that was ruling the world before the flood. The Spirit that led the world into violence. When God was pronouncing his judgment over Leviathan the Egyptian Spirit, he speaks a parable concerning how he dealt with the Assyrian Spirit.

Ezekiel 31:2-9 (NIV)

*3 Consider **Assyria**, once a cedar in Lebanon, with beautiful branches overshadowing the forest; it towered on high, its top above the thick foliage.*

5 So it towered higher than all the trees of the field; its boughs increased and its branches grew long, spreading because of abundant waters.

7 It was majestic in beauty, with its spreading boughs, for its roots went down to abundant waters.

8 The cedars in the garden of God could not rival it, nor could the junipers equal its boughs, nor could the plane trees compare with its branches—no tree in the garden of God could match its beauty.

*9 I made it beautiful with abundant branches, **the envy of all the trees of Eden in the garden of God.***

God is speaking in parables again. He reveals that Assyria was the highest tree in the garden of Eden. He is simply revealing the history of the Spirit that was now at work in the nation of Assyria. This spirit is somehow linked to the trees of Eden. God continues.

Ezekiel 31:10-11 (NIV)

10 “Therefore this is what the Sovereign Lord says: Because the great cedar towered over the thick foliage, and because it was proud of its height, 11 I gave it into the

hands of the ruler of the nations, for him to deal with according to its wickedness. I cast it aside,

The spirit of Assyria fell to pride because of its height, and God pronounced judgement over it. This judgement came during the flood. Let me continue, with the KJV.

Ezekiel 31:15 (NKJV)

15 "Thus says the Lord God: 'In the day when it went down to hell, I caused mourning. I covered the deep because of it. I restrained its rivers, and the great waters were held back. I caused Lebanon to mourn for it, and all the trees of the field wilted because of it.

In-order to send the Assyrian to hell, God covered the deep, restrained the rivers and held back the great waters.

Ezekiel 31:15-17 (KJV)

*15 Thus saith the Lord God; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, **and I restrained the floods thereof**, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.*

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

Isaiah 14:25-26 (NIV)

25 I will crush the Assyrian in my land; on my mountains I will trample him down. His yoke will be taken from my people, and his burden removed from their shoulders. "

26 This is the plan determined for the whole world; this is the hand stretched out over all nations.

6. The King of Greece – The Antichrist Spirit

The Prince of Greece is mentioned in passing, as the next prince that would fight against the people of God after Persia. As it happens, Greece was the next nation to dominate Israel after Persia.

Daniel 10:20-21 (ESV)

20 Then he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? But now I will return to fight against the prince of Persia; and when I go out, behold, the prince of Greece will come.

21 But I will tell you what is inscribed in the book of truth: there is none who contends by my side against these except Michael, your prince.

The Spirit of Greece is the spirit that will produce the Antichrist.

In Daniel 8, Daniel sees a vision of a rough male goat and six horns that appear on its head at different times. He is then given a the series of events leading to the rise of the Antichrist as the king of Greece.

Daniel 8:21-22 (NIV)

21 The shaggy goat is the king of Greece, and the large horn between its eyes is the first king. 22 The four horns that replaced the one that was broken off represent four kingdoms that will emerge from his nation but will not have the same power.

So Note that the whole animal, the whole goat, is the King of Greece. This king of Greece is a spirit. The horns that appear on its head are human beings who are possessed by this spirit. The large horn, which represented Alexander the great, is referred to as The First King. Why? Alexander was not the first ruler of Greece but he is the first ruler to be possessed by this Spirit.

We are then told that after alexander the great is gone, four kingdoms would emerge. These four kingdoms are on the same goat. They are operating under the same spirit. The spirit of the king of Greece. Let's hear what shall happen later.

Daniel 8:23-25 (NIV)

23 "In the latter part of their reign, when rebels have become completely wicked, a fierce-looking king, a master of intrigue, will arise.

24 He will become very strong, but not by his own power. He will cause astounding devastation and will succeed in whatever he does. He will destroy those who are mighty, the holy people.

*25 He will cause deceit to prosper, and he will consider himself superior. When they feel secure, he will destroy many and **take his stand against the Prince of princes**. Yet he will be destroyed, but not by human power.*

So in the later part of the rulers of Greece, at the very end, when wickedness has matured, the spirit of the King of Greece, will possess one ruler, whom we now know as The antichrist. He will take his stand against Jesus Christ, the prince of princes. The word translated as prince, does not mean (son of a king) it simply means ruler.

Jesus is the Christ, meaning he is the anointed ruler of Israel and the world. This little horn that stands upon the head of the King of Greece will fight against everything that is related to Christ. He will seek to establish himself in Jerusalem.

Let's go back to the vision of Daniel:

Daniel 8:8-12 (NIV)

8 The goat became very great, but at the height of its power the large horn was broken off, and in its place four prominent horns grew up toward the four winds of heaven.

9 Out of one of them came another horn, which started small but grew in power to the south and to the east and toward the Beautiful Land. 10 It grew until it reached the host of the heavens, and it threw some of the starry host down to the earth and trampled on them.

*11 It set itself up to be as great as the commander of the army of the Lord; it took away the daily sacrifice from the Lord, and his sanctuary was thrown down. 12 Because of rebellion, **the Lord's people and the daily sacrifice were given over to it**. It prospered in everything it did, and truth was thrown to the ground.*

So the King of Greece, is the antichrist spirit. This is the spirit that will be working in the antichrist.

In Daniel Chapter 7, Daniel sees 4 Beasts rising from the sea, The first is like a lion, the second like a bear, the third like a leopard and the fourth has ten horns; he is told:

Daniel 7:16-17 (NIV)

*16 I approached one of those standing there and asked him the meaning of all this. "So he told me and gave me the interpretation of these things: 17 **'The four great beasts are four kings** that will rise from the earth*

The Beast like a lion is The King of Babylon, The Beast like a Bear is the King of Persia, The Beast like a Leopard is the king of Greece and the Ten Horned Beast is the King of Rome.

In Revelation 13, when John sees the Antichrist spirit rising from the sea, he sees as a Beast like a leopard (The King of Greece).

Revelation 13:2 (NKJV)

*2 Now **the beast which I saw was like a leopard**, his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority.*

The Beast like a Leopard is the King of Greece who is The Antichrist Spirit. John sees him do the exact things that Daniel saw.

Revelation 13:5-8 (NKJV)

5 And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given authority to continue for forty-two months. 6 Then he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven.

7 It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation. 8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

These are the exact same things we saw in Daniel chapter 8, ascribed to the little horn of Greece.

7. King of Rome – The Spirit of The False Prophet

Daniel sees four Beasts, which represent four Kings that are to arise on the earth. The fourth Beast which had ten horns, is the King of Rome. After Greece, The Roman Kingdom took over rulership of Jerusalem and Israel.

It is from the spirit of Rome, the fourth King, that the false prophet shall arise. Daniel is given the explanation.

Daniel 7:23-25 (NIV)

23 “He gave me this explanation: ‘The fourth beast is a fourth kingdom that will appear on earth. It will be different from all the other kingdoms and will devour the whole earth, trampling it down and crushing it.

*24 The ten horns are ten kings who will come from this kingdom. After them another king will arise, different from the earlier ones; he will subdue three kings. 25 **He will speak against the Most High and oppress his holy people and try to change the set***

times and the laws. *The holy people will be delivered into his hands for a time, times and half a time.*

The Spirit of Rome was going to possess 10 Kings, and after them, The spirit would fully manifest in an eleventh king that we shall later see, is the false prophet. He will try to change God's set times and set Laws. He is a religious leader.

Daniel speaks more concerning this eleventh King.

Daniel 7:8 (NIV)

8 "While I was thinking about the horns, there before me was another horn, a little one, which came up among them; and three of the first horns were uprooted before it. This horn had eyes like the eyes of a human being and a mouth that spoke boastfully.

This horn is different from all other horns, because he has eyes like a human being. All other horns don't have eyes. This horn has eyes. He can see. He is a prophet. Though he has the spirit of a prophet, yet his mouth speaks things that are contrary.

Jesus Christ the Lamb of God is the only one that has horns that have eyes.

Revelation 5:6 (NIV)

*6 Then I saw a Lamb, looking as if it had been slain, standing at the center of the throne, encircled by the four living creatures and the elders. **The Lamb had seven horns and seven eyes**, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth.*

John sees the relationship of how the false prophet and the antichrist shall work together.

Revelation 13:11-14 (NIV)

*11 Then I saw a second beast, coming out of the earth. It had **two horns like a lamb**, but it spoke like a dragon.*

12 It exercised all the authority of the first beast on its behalf, and made the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose fatal wound had been healed. And it performed great signs, even causing fire to come down from heaven to the earth in full view of the people.

14 Because of the signs it was given power to perform on behalf of the first beast, it deceived the inhabitants of the earth.

CHAPTER 23

Seven Mountains of the Lamb

Introduction

The devil's kingdom is designed to copy and challenge the kingdom of our Lord Jesus Christ. Within the book of revelation, we can never fully understand the symbolism of the dragon, beast and harlot until we understand the revelation of the Father, The Son and The Church.

In Revelation 17, we are told that the woman Great Babylon sits upon a seven headed beast and the seven heads represent seven mountains which are also seven kings.

In order to fully understand the Seven Mountains of the Beast, we need to first look at the seven mountains of the Lamb.

Seven Dominions

While I believe that there are actual seven literal mountains the City of Great Babylon sits on, these seven have a more spiritual significant. They signify seven dominions of kingship.

These seven dominions are revealed in heaven at the resurrection of Christ.

Revelation 5:11-12 (NIV)

11 Then I looked and heard the voice of many angels, numbering thousands upon thousands, and ten thousand times ten thousand. They encircled the throne and the living creatures and the elders.

*12 In a loud voice they were saying: "Worthy is the Lamb, who was slain, to receive **power and wealth and wisdom and strength and honor and glory and praise!**"*

In the above scripture, we find that the Lamb, Jesus Christ was counted as worthy to receive seven things: Power, Wealth, Wisdom, Strength, Honour, Glory and Praise.

These seven things are what I am referring to as the seven areas of dominion, which come through the seven spirits upon his head.

Seven Mountains

In the four gospels, there are seven recorded instances that Jesus went up a mountain, and in each of these instances an aspect of Christ's domain as king is revealed.

These seven mountain events in the ministry of Christ are exactly in line with the seven things mentioned in Revelation 5:12.

I am going to look at them in the order that they are revealed in the bible:

1. Wealth
2. Wisdom
3. Power
4. Glory
5. Honour
6. Strength
7. Praise

1.) Mountain of Wealth

The Greek word translated as wealth in this verse is **ΠΛΟΥΤΟΣ**. It literally means an abundance of external possessions. As king of the world, Jesus is worthy to receive the whole world and everything in it.

During the ministry of Jesus, this mountain was completely given to Satan, and so it was Satan that took Jesus to the mountain wealth.

Matthew 4:8-10 (NIV)

*8 Again, the devil **took him to a very high mountain** and showed him all the kingdoms of the world and their splendor. 9 "All this I will give you," he said, "if you will bow down and worship me."*

10 Jesus said to him, "Away from me, Satan! For it is written: 'Worship the Lord your God, and serve him only.'"

Jesus had just received the spirit of God upon him, and it was a greater treasure, than all the wealth in the world.

2.) Mountain of Wisdom

As King, Jesus was entitled to receive the domain of wisdom. After the encounter with Satan, Jesus then climbs another mountain, and upon this mountain he reveals the Wisdom. This event is known as The Sermon on the mount.

Matthew 5:1-3 (ESV)

1 Seeing the crowds, he went up on the mountain, and when he sat down, his disciples came to him.

2 And he opened his mouth and taught them, saying:

3 "Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

This sermon on the mountain is recorded in Mathew Chapter 5, 6 and 7 and is the longest continuous discourse of Jesus. Upon this mountain, Jesus covers all fundamental issues starting with the Beatitudes, good deeds, fulfilment of the law, murder, adultery, divorce, oaths, revenge, loving enemies, giving, Lord's prayer, fasting, wealth, anxiety, judgment, receiving, entrance to heaven, false prophets and concludes with true discipleship,

These were the reactions to his teaching.

Matthew 7:28-29 (NIV)

28 When Jesus had finished saying these things, the crowds were amazed at his teaching,

Mark 6:2 (ESV)

2 And on the Sabbath he began to teach in the synagogue, and many who heard him were astonished, saying, "Where did this man get these things? What is the wisdom given to him? How are such mighty works done by his hands?"

3.) Mountain of Power

The Greek word translated as Power in Rev 5:12 is **Dunamis**. This is the word that is also translated as miracles or mighty works.

As king, Jesus was worthy to receive power. Jesus goes up a mountain a third time, to reveal his power.

Matthew 15:29-33 (ESV)

*29 Jesus went on from there and walked beside the Sea of Galilee. **And he went up on the mountain** and sat down there. 30 And great crowds came to him, bringing with them the lame, the blind, the crippled, the mute, and many others, and they put them at his feet, and he healed them, 31 so that the crowd wondered, when they saw the mute speaking, the crippled healthy, the lame walking, and the blind seeing. And they glorified the God of Israel.*

36 Then he took the seven loaves and the fish, and when he had given thanks, he broke them and gave them to the disciples, and they in turn to the people. 37 They all ate and were satisfied. Afterward the disciples picked up seven basketfuls of broken pieces that were left over. 38 The number of those who ate was four thousand men, besides women and children.

Upon this mountain, Jesus revealed his power. He healed the sick, lame and blind, and then fed 4 000 men with 7 loaves of bread. It was creative power.

4.) Mountain of Glory

As King, Jesus is worthy to receive glory. The next time that Jesus took people up a mountain, it was to reveal his glory.

Matthew 17:1-3 (ESV)

*1 And after six days Jesus took with him Peter and James, and John his brother, **and led them up a high mountain by themselves.** 2 And he was transfigured before them, and his face shone like the sun, and his clothes became white as light. 3 And behold, there appeared to them Moses and Elijah, talking with him.*

Jesus stood upon the mountain of glory. Peter and John would later testify concerning this event.

2 Peter 1:16-18 (ESV)

*16 For we did not follow cleverly devised myths when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of his majesty. 17 For when he received honor and glory from God the Father, and the voice was borne to him by **the Majestic Glory**, "This is my beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased," 18 we ourselves heard this very voice borne from heaven, for we were with him **on the holy mountain.***

John 1:14 (NKJV)

14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

5.) Mountain of Honour

The Greek word translated as honour is **Time** (*tee-may*). It refers to the honour that a person has because of his rank or office. Jesus as the king and God, is worthy to receive due honour. After his resurrection, Jesus appears before his disciples upon a mountain.

Matthew 28:16-18 (ESV)

16 Now the eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain to which Jesus had directed them. 17 And when they saw him they worshiped him, but some doubted. 18 And Jesus came and said to them, "All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me.

When some doubted whether Jesus was worthy to receive such honour, He himself then reveals that he had been given all authority in heaven and on earth. He was Lord of all.

6.) Mountain of Strength/ Might

The Greek word which was translated as Strength, is **ISCHUS**. It refers to force and might.

As king, Jesus is worthy to receive strength or might. Strength by which he can fight battles, command armies and deliver his subjects from oppression.

Jesus took his followers upon a mountain, and there he revealed his might.

Mark 3:13-15 (ESV)

*13 And he **went up on the mountain** and called to him those whom he desired, and they came to him. 14 And he appointed twelve (whom he also named apostles) so that they might be with him and he might send them out to preach 15 and **have authority to cast out demons**.*

By appointing the twelve to preach and cast out demons, he is showing his might in warfare. He was not only able to fight demons himself, but he could raise other people to do it under him.

7.) Mountain of Praise/ Blessing

The Greek word translated Praise is **Eulogia**. It is sometimes translated as blessing. It refers to speaking words of praise, adoration,

Luke 19:37-38 (NIV)

*37 When he came near the place where the road goes down the **Mount of Olives**, the whole crowd of disciples began joyfully to praise God in loud voices for all the miracles they had seen:*

*38 “**Blessed** is the king who comes in the name of the Lord!”*

This is the only mountain that is named. The Mt of Olives is associated with the Coming of Christ as king to deliver Israel. As Jesus was coming down this mountain, the whole city held palm branches, and placed their clothes on the ground and shouted joyful praises. The word translated as Blessed in that verse is the same Greek word **EULOGEO**, from **EULOGIA**.

Summary

Jesus Christ presides over the seven mountains of dominion. Power, Praise, Glory, Honour, Wealth, Wisdom and Might.

Jesus went upon seven mountains to reveal that these seven dominions belong to him. These seven dominions are a revelation of the seven spirits of God.

CHAPTER 24

The Seven Beasts of the Bible

This teaching aims to give a brief breakdown of the seven beasts which are revealed in the scriptures. As with all other sevens of the bible, they are grouped into the first four and the last three.

The First Four were seen by Daniel and revealed in the Old Testament. The last three were seen by John and are revealed in the New Testament.

Here is a list of the Beasts

1. The Beast like a Lion
2. The Beast like a Bear
3. The Beast like a Leopard with Four Heads
4. The Beast with 10 horns.
5. The Beast from the Sea
6. The Beast from the Earth
7. The Beast from the Abyss

What is the Beast?

This question is answered in the book of Daniel. When Daniel receives a vision of four Beasts coming out of the sea, he is given this interpretation.

Daniel 7:17-18 (ESV)

*17 These **four great beasts are four kings** who shall arise out of the earth. 18 But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever, forever and ever.'*

The four Beasts, are four kings who arise out of the earth, to rule the kingdom, until the time comes for the saints to possess it. The beast itself is not a human being but a spirit, and the heads and horns on its head are the human kings, who arise and rule the kingdom through that spirit.

Here is a conversation between Daniel and an angel that reveals the spirit rulers over three nations: Israel, Persia and Greece.

Daniel 10:12-13 (ESV)

*12 Then he said to me, "Fear not, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand and humbled yourself before your God, your words have been heard, and I have come because of your words. 13 **The prince of the kingdom of Persia** withstood me twenty-one days, but **Michael, one of the chief princes**, came to help me, for I was left there with the **kings of Persia**,*

This angel had been sent by God to deliver an answer to Daniel. Daniel was fasting in Babylon which was under the rulership of the Persian king Cyrus. However the prince of Persia, who was stopping this angel from reaching Daniel was a spirit not a man. The original word (**VER-SAR**) translated as Prince does not mean, Son of a King, it means ruler. Just as Micah 5:2 declares that when Jesus is born he would be the Prince (Ruler) in Israel.

The reason why Michael specifically was the one who could step in, to allow Daniel to receive his message is because Michael is the Spirit Prince of Israel. He is the angel who watches over Israel.

Daniel 10:20-21 (ESV)

*20 Then he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? But now I will return to fight against the prince of Persia; and when I go out, behold, the **prince of Greece** will come. 21 But I will tell you what is inscribed in the book of truth: there is none who contends by my side against these **except Michael, your prince**.*

The reason why this angel says that after Persia, the prince of Greece was coming to fight him, is because the Greek kingdom is the one that colonised Israel after Persia. So that is a glimpse on spiritual warfare. We shall explain this further.

These spirit rulers are later seen by Daniel as beasts rising out of the sea, and the horns on their heads are the human kings who serve under them.

An angel explains a vision where Daniel sees a He-goat.

Daniel 8:21-22 (ESV)

*21 And **the goat is the king of Greece**. And the great **horn** between his eyes is the first **king**. 22 As for the horn that was broken, in place of which four others arose, four kingdoms shall arise from his nation, but not with his power.*

If you read this statement, it almost makes no sense. The Goat as a whole represents the King of Greece. The great horn is the first king, and the other four horns that come up are also kings.

The Goat as whole is the Spirit King that rules over the nation of Greece. Now since a total of six horns appear on this goat, it shows there is a total of six human kings in Greece who will rise by this spirit.

When it says, the great horn is the first king, its talking about Alexander the great. Yet Alexander the great is not the first king of Greece, but he was the first human king in Greece to completely serve under this spirit.

The bible also reveals other spirit kings over other nations. Ezekiel 28 speaks of the King of Tyre, whom it says was an anointed Cherub who once lived in the garden of Eden.

Isaiah 14, tells us of the King of Babylon called Lucifer, who was a morning star that desired to set his throne in the mount of congregation. In the teaching on The Seven Heads of the dragon we cover this in detail.

Origin of the Beasts

The story of the Beast is the story of the Kingdom. Without a proper grasp of the story of the kingdom of God on earth, you will not be able to comprehend what these beasts are, or what their purpose is.

The Beginning of Nations

After the Flood, Noah and his 3 sons, Shem, Japheth and Ham together with their wives, were the only humans left.

So the whole world can be traced back to Noah and his three sons. (**Genesis 10**)

In Genesis 11, all the people of the world gathered at Babel which is now known as Babylon. These people were led by a man named Nimrod to build a tower in rebellion against God's rule. God came down and confounded their languages, and they were divided into the first 70 nations. The 70 founders of these nations are listed in Genesis 10. There are 26 from Shem, 14 from Japheth and 30 from Ham.

Ham who was the youngest, and the one whose son, Canaan was cursed, actually gave birth to sons who became the first world leaders. He gave birth to the greatest nations in terms of power. Egypt, Babylon, Assyria (Nineveh), Sidon (Tyre), The Philistines and the ten nations of Canaan are some of the other sons of Ham.

About 300 years after the flood, God calls a man named Abraham (10th generation from Noah and 20th generation from Adam). Abraham was a descended of Noah through Shem. God

promises to make him the father of all nations, and gives him the land of Canaan as his possession.

Genesis 12:1-2 (ESV)

1 Now the Lord said to Abram, "Go from your country and your kindred and your father's house to the land that I will show you.

2 And I will make of you a great nation, and I will bless you and make your name great, so that you will be a blessing. 3 I will bless those who bless you, and him who dishonors you I will curse, and in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed."

It is worth noting that both Noah and Shem were still alive when Abraham was called, and even when Isaac was born. In fact Shem outlived Abraham and even went on to see Jacob who is later known as Israel.

You can find this, by comparing the years of their lives which are recorded in **Genesis 11:10-32**

This nation and kingdom that would originate from Abraham would be God's Kingdom on earth, ruled by God himself through a king who is a seed of Abraham. All nations would serve under this kingdom. Abraham passed on this blessing to Isaac his son, who passed it on to his son Jacob, who passed it on to his 12 sons.

These 12 sons became the 12 tribes of Israel, and the nation was born out of Egypt to inhabit the place of their residence.

Deuteronomy 32:8-9 (ESV)

*8 When the Most High gave to the nations their inheritance, when he divided mankind, he fixed the borders of the peoples according to the number of the **sons of God**.*

9 But the Lord's portion is his people, Jacob his allotted heritage.

The above verse is a bit hard to understand. Specifically the part where it says, the boarders of the peoples and nations were set based on the number of the sons of God. In the old testament, the term sons of God is used to describe a certain type of angels.

After God had chosen Israel as his personal possession, God assigned an Angel to watch over Israel and fight it's spiritual wars.

Exodus 23:20-21 (ESV)

20 "Behold, I send an angel before you to guard you on the way and to bring you to the place that I have prepared. 21 Pay careful attention to him and obey his voice; do not rebel against him, for he will not pardon your transgression, for my name is in him.

When God says, my name is in him, it means that this angel has the authority to act on God's behalf. Just as when Jesus gave us his name to use to heal the sick and cast out devils. His name gives us authority to act on his behalf.

The prophet Daniel is told that the name of the Angel who watches over Israel is Michael.

Daniel 12 (ESV)

1 "At that time shall arise Michael, the great prince who has charge of your people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time. But at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone whose name shall be found written in the book.

Enter The King

God had stated in the Law that he would establish a king in the nation of Israel. This king would be known as the Messiah, or anointed one, or in Greek, The Christ. However, till then, God ruled over his kingdom in Israel through the Priests, the Prophets and the Judges. These worked together with the angel of the Lord that had been assigned over them.

After 400 years, the people then rejected God as their king and asked for a single physical king. So the Kingdom was eventually given to a man named David.

1 Samuel 28:17 (NIV)

17 The Lord has done what he predicted through me. The Lord has torn the kingdom out of your hands and given it to one of your neighbors—to David.

When David was dying, this is what he said:

1 Chronicles 28:5 (ESV)

*5 And of all my sons (for the Lord has given me many sons) he has chosen Solomon my son to sit on the throne of **the kingdom of the Lord** over Israel.*

Take note that the Kingdom over Israel belonged to God. God swore to David that the kingdom would remain in his house forever. So David and his sons were anointed to be kings over the Kingdom of God in Israel. (**2 Chronicles 13:8**)

However, David and his sons were only provisionally sitting on the throne, until the time when the true King, the true anointed one, the true Messiah, the true Christ would be born and rule the Kingdom of God.

Micah 5:2 (ESV)

*2 But you, O Bethlehem Ephrathah,
who are too little to be among the clans of Judah,*

*from you shall come forth for me
one who is to be ruler in Israel,
whose coming forth is from of old,
from ancient days.*

Psalms 22:28 (KJV)

28 For the kingdom is the Lord's: and he is the governor among the nations.

2 Chronicles 11:23 (KJV)

1 And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the Lord, and all Israel with him.

The Kingdom Taken Away

The descendants of David, had been entrusted with the kingdom, until the time when the Messiah would come and become king in Israel to rule the world. However, they defiled God's kingdom and surrendered it to foreign gods.

David's son Solomon had many wives, and his wives led him to set up altars and images to different foreign gods. As a result, God then split the kingdom of Israel into two. Ten tribes were given to a man named Jeroboam and the two tribes remained in David's line. However, after receiving the rulership, Jeroboam then perverted the worship of God and set up his own form of worship on the mountains. This is known as the sin of Jeroboam. Around 722 BC, God then sent the king of Assyria to take away the ten tribes into exile. They have not been restored to their position since then.

In 607 BC then God sent the King of Babylon to destroy Jerusalem and remove the sons of David from power. This happened over 2,600 years ago. Since then, the nation of Israel has not yet been restored as God's kingdom on earth.

This has been their Journey.

607 BC-537 BC (70 years); The Israelites had no nation, and were exiled in Babylon.

537 BC to 70 AD (607 years); Israel exists as a colony of Persians, Greeks, Romans.

70 AD-1948 (1, 878 years) Nation of Israel destroyed and does not exist. Israelites scattered all over the world.

1948-Present (Israelites control parts of Israel and parts of Jerusalem, rest is under Muslim control. And they have no temple)

The prophets Jeremiah, Ezekiel and Daniel lived during the period when the kingdom was taken away from Israel. The prophecies of Daniel have to do with the future of the Kingdom.

The Kingdom Given to Gentiles

When the kingdom was taken away from Israel, it was given to a gentile king named Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon. Listen to what the prophet Daniel says concerning Nebuchadnezzar.

Daniel 2:37-38 (ESV)

37 You, O king, the king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, and the might, and the glory,

38 and into whose hand he has given, wherever they dwell, the children of man, the beasts of the field, and the birds of the heavens, making you rule over them all—you are the head of gold.

The Kingdom of God which was once in David's hands had now been placed in the hands of gentiles who worshipped foreign gods. Nebuchadnezzar, as the first foreign king to receive the Kingdom, he is shown how it shall all end, and how the Kingdom shall be given back to God's people.

Nebuchadnezzar's Image

In Daniel chapter 2, Nebuchadnezzar dreams of a great image, with a head of gold, arms and breast of silver, thighs and belly of bronze, legs and feet of iron and toes of iron and clay.

This vision, represents all of eschatology in relation to the kingdom.

Daniel interprets.

Daniel 2:36-45 (ESV)

36 "This was the dream. Now we will tell the king its interpretation. 37 You, O king, the king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, and the might, and the glory, 38 and into whose hand he has given, wherever they dwell, the children of man, the beasts of the field, and the birds of the heavens, making you rule over them all—you are the head of gold.

39 Another kingdom inferior to you shall arise after you, and yet a third kingdom of bronze, which shall rule over all the earth.

*40 And there shall be a **fourth kingdom**, strong as iron, because iron breaks to pieces and shatters all things. And like iron that crushes, it shall break and crush all these.*

The Four Kingdoms

It is important to note that the revelations being given to Daniel are in relation to the future of his nation, Israel. These four kingdoms that Nebuchadnezzar is seeing, are the four kingdoms that would colonize the people of Israel and thereby sit, in the position of Christ. There have been many big and great nations in history, but there are only four that shall sit in the sit of David to rule Jerusalem and the people of Israel until the Christ arises to take his place.

Kingdom 1: Head of Gold: Babylon:

607 BC – 539 BC

The first Kingdom is Babylon. Its explained in the verse above.

Kingdom 2: Silver Arms: Persia

539 - 331 BC

The second Kingdom which has two arms, is Medo-Persia. God announced the change over from Babylon to Medo-Persia, through Daniel.

Daniel 5:25-28 (ESV)

25 And this is the writing that was inscribed: Mene, Mene, Tekel, and Parsin.

26 This is the interpretation of the matter: Mene, God has numbered the days of your kingdom and brought it to an end; 27 Tekel, you have been weighed in the balances and found wanting;

*28 Peres, your kingdom is divided and given to the **Medes and Persians.**"*

Ezra 1:2 (ESV)

2 "Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: The Lord, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah

Kingdom 3: Bronze: Greece

(331 BC – 63 BC)

After Persia, The Kingdom of God over Israel was given to the Greeks.

Daniel 10:20 (ESV)

20 Then he said, “Do you know why I have come to you? But now I will return to fight against the prince of Persia; and when I go out, behold, the prince of Greece will come.

The Greeks ruled over God’s Kingdom in Israel for about 200 years.

Kingdom 4: Iron: Rome

63 BC - Coming of Christ

The Romans took over the nation of Israel, in 63 BC. Caesar, became the new King of Kings, and it is at this time that Jesus was born. Jesus was born as the Messiah, the Christ, the king who would restore the kingdom back to God.

Luke 1:31-33 (ESV)

31 And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bear a son, and you shall call his name Jesus. 32 He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High. And the Lord God will give to him the throne of his father David, 33 and he will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of his kingdom there will be no end.”

However, because it was not yet the time for him to take over, Israel did not recognise him, and they rejected him, choosing to remain under the Romans.

John 19:14-15 (KJV)

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King! 15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.

In 70 AD, Rome destroyed Jerusalem, and Israel ceased to exist as a nation for almost 1900 years. In 1948, Israel was restored as a nation, but not as the representation of God’s kingdom on earth. Parts of Jerusalem and Israel are under Islamic rule, including the temple area.

Kingdom of God Set Up

Daniel is told that in the time of the fourth kingdom, during the time of Rome, God would set up a kingdom that shall never be destroyed, and that kingdom shall break these kingdoms which had colonised Israel.

Daniel 2:44 (ESV)

*44 And in the days of those kings the God of heaven will **set up** a kingdom that shall never be destroyed, nor shall the kingdom be left to another people. It shall break in pieces all these kingdoms and bring them to an end, and it shall stand forever,*

After Christ was born, he began to preach the message concerning this kingdom, that God was setting up. He called it, The Kingdom of Heaven. The message about this kingdom is called the gospel, or the good news.

Matthew 4:17 (ESV)

17 From that time Jesus began to preach, saying, “Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.”

This was good news indeed. Finally, during the fourth kingdom, the Son of David had come to bring the Kingdom of God back to Israel. But the kingdom that God had prophesied would be different from the one that had operated before, the one that was defiled and destroyed. It would be an everlasting kingdom.

So they asked Jesus when this kingdom was coming, and what sign they should look out for. Jesus’ answer was even more puzzling. He tells the religious leaders that God’s kingdom will not come with signs that people can see. It’s coming inside you. It’s a spiritual kingdom.

Luke 17:20-21 (ESV)

20 Being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, he answered them, “The kingdom of God is not coming in ways that can be observed, 21 nor will they say, ‘Look, here it is!’ or ‘There!’ for behold, the kingdom of God is in the midst of you.”

One of these leaders, came to Jesus by night to get further information concerning God’s kingdom. If they can’t see this kingdom, how can they enter it. How can they work and function in it. Jesus then explains to him that The Kingdom of God that he was setting up is of the spirit and it needs you to be born again first. You must be born of the spirit in order to see and enter this spiritual kingdom.

John 3:3-6 (ESV)

3 Jesus answered him, “Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born again he cannot see the kingdom of God.” 4 Nicodemus said to him, “How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother’s womb and be born?”

5 Jesus answered, "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

The kingdom of God is contained in the Spirit of God. So if you receive the spirit of God, you receive his kingdom. The fruit of the spirit brings the manifestation of God's rulership, dominion and authority in your life.

Matthew 12:28 (ESV)

28 But if it is by the Spirit of God that I cast out demons, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.

Romans 14:17 (ESV)

17 For the kingdom of God is not a matter of eating and drinking but of righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.

So through the death and resurrection of Christ, people could receive his spirit and be translated to start operating from his kingdom. He becomes their king through the spirit by faith.

Colossians 1:13-14 (ESV)

13 He has delivered us from the domain of darkness and transferred us to the kingdom of his beloved Son, 14 in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.

So the world is not waiting for the coming of the kingdom of God. The kingdom of God is already here. God is already placing people into his kingdom through the new birth. And when Christ returns, he returns for those who are already in that kingdom.

The people in this kingdom are known as The Church.

Hebrews 12:22-23 (NKJV)

*22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, to an innumerable company of angels, 23 to the general assembly and **church of the firstborn** who are registered in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect,*

As the church is growing, the kingdom of God is growing.

The Future of Israel

Now that the church is the representation of God's kingdom on earth, what then is the future for Israel. Will God restore Israel's pre-eminence as a nation. The answer is yes and no. Depends on how you look at it.

Firstly, the prophet Daniel is shown that the nation of Israel kills the messiah, then as a nation, they are going to be in desolations and war up until the end of the world.

Daniel 9:26 (NLV)

"After this period of sixty-two sets of seven, the Anointed One will be killed, appearing to have accomplished nothing, and a ruler will arise whose armies will destroy the city and the Temple. The end will come with a flood, and war and its miseries are decreed from that time to the very end.

We have seen the fulfilment of this in history. After Jerusalem was destroyed in 70 AD, the Jews were left without a country. They suffered almost 2000 years of persecution by different nations, culminating in the massacre of millions of Jews by Hitler in Germany.

The week that Jesus died, he wept over the city of Jerusalem, and told them that their house would remain in desolations. He tells them that he had desired to protect them for so long, yet they will only see their redemption when they accept him as their blessing.

Matthew 23:36-39 (ESV)

36 Truly, I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation.

*37 "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the city that kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to it! How often would I have gathered your children together as a hen gathers her brood under her wings, and you were not willing! 38 See, your house is left to you desolate. 39 For I tell you, **you will not see me again, until you say, Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.**"*

So the nation of Israel will not see peace or joy until they receive Christ and become part of his church. That event is prophesied by the prophet Micah.

Micah 5:3-4 (NIV)

*3 Therefore Israel will be abandoned until the time when she who is in labor bears a son,
and the rest of his brothers return to join the Israelites.*

4 He will stand and shepherd his flock in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God. And they will live securely, for then his greatness will reach to the ends of the earth.

In May 1948, the nation of Israel was declared as an independent state. However, they will remain in spiritual desolation and war until Christ comes to save them.

The prophets show that the deliverance of Israel will be preceded by two things, 1) A great tribulation and 2) the resurrection of the dead and coming of Christ.

Daniel is told here:

Daniel 12:1-2 (NIV)

1 “At that time Michael, the great prince who protects your people, will arise. There will be a time of distress such as has not happened from the beginning of nations until then. But at that time your people—everyone whose name is found written in the book —will be delivered. 2 Multitudes who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake: some to everlasting life, others to shame and everlasting contempt.

The prophet Zechariah explains it here:

Zechariah 14:1-4 (NIV)

1 A day of the LORD is coming, Jerusalem, when your possessions will be plundered and divided up within your very walls.

2 I will gather all the nations to Jerusalem to fight against it; the city will be captured, the houses ransacked, and the women raped. Half of the city will go into exile, but the rest of the people will not be taken from the city. 3 Then the LORD will go out and fight against those nations, as he fights on a day of battle. 4 On that day his feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south.

At this point, Christ will then assign the rulership of the kingdom of God to the saints in his church.

Daniel 7:27 (ESV)

27 And the kingdom and the dominion and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High; his kingdom shall be an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.’

Christ shall then assign the 12 apostles to be Judges over the 12 tribes of Israel.

Matthew 19:28 (ESV)

28 Jesus said to them, “Truly, I say to you, in the new world, when the Son of Man will sit on his glorious throne, you who have followed me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

Luke 22:29-30 (ESV)

29 and I assign to you, as my Father assigned to me, a kingdom, 30 that you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

This is God's plan for Israel and for the nations. The church of Jesus Christ will rule the world, with the twelve apostles ruling the tribes of Israel. This will happen in the next age, when Christ has returned. There will be no TRUE peace in Israel until they accept the Prince of peace.

We have understood the kingdom of God and its journey, firstly as Israel and then as the church and then as the new world at the coming of Christ. Now we can look at the beasts, and where they come in.

CHAPTER 25

The Four Beasts of Daniel

1. The beast like a Lion
2. The beast like a Bear
3. The Beast like a Leopard with four heads
4. The Beast with 10 horns.
5. The Beast from the Sea
6. The Beast from the Earth
7. The Beast from the Abyss

As we go through bible prophecy you find that there are seven beasts that arise on earth. These are seven spiritual kings who would be given power over God's kingdom on earth until the time comes when the saints, take their thrones as kings.

The first four Beasts are seen by the prophet Daniel and they were given power over Israel, until Christ comes to take over. The other 3 beasts are seen by John the disciple and they shall be given power over the Church for a short season.

The Four Beasts of Daniel

Nebuchadnezzar saw that there would be four kingdoms that would rule over Israel until the time when Christ will set up the kingdom of God. Daniel now sees the rise of the four spirits behind these kingdoms, and the kings that would rule them.

Let's read the vision.

Daniel 7:2-7 (NKJV)

2 Daniel spoke, saying, "I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the Great Sea. 3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, each different from the other.

4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings. I watched till its wings were plucked off; and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 “And suddenly another beast, a second, like a bear. It was raised up on one side, and had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said thus to it: ‘Arise, devour much flesh!’

6 “After this I looked, and there was another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it.

7 “After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

So these are the four Beasts of Daniel.

1. Lion
2. Bear
3. Leopard with four heads
4. Ten Horned Beast.

We already know from what we have studied so far that the four kingdoms that arose are **Babylon, Persia, Greece and Rome.**

The First Beast – Spirit of Babylon 607 BC -539 BC

Daniel 7:4 (ESV)

4 The first was like a lion and had eagles' wings. Then as I looked its wings were plucked off, and it was lifted up from the ground and made to stand on two feet like a man, and the mind of a man was given to it.

The first beast is like a lion with two wings. This beast goes through a transformation. It is given the posture of a man and given the mind of a man.

The King of Babylon is the first foreign king to be given reign over God's kingdom in Israel. Nebuchadnezzar sent his general to destroy Jerusalem and burn down the temple of God. This is the last time that the Ark of the Covenant was seen.

2 Kings 25:8-11 (NIV)

8 On the seventh day of the fifth month, in the nineteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan commander of the imperial guard, an official of the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem. 9 He set fire to the temple of the LORD, the royal palace and all the houses of Jerusalem. Every important building he burned down. 10 The whole Babylonian army under the commander of the imperial guard broke down the walls around Jerusalem. 11 Nebuzaradan the commander of the guard carried

into exile the people who remained in the city, along with the rest of the populace and those who had deserted to the king of Babylon.

After Nebuchadnezzar had colonised Israel, he tried to make all Israel bow down to his idols. But God took Nebuchadnezzar through a process of transformation. Here is the story where the Lion lost its wings and was then transformed to stand like a man, and given the mind of a man.

Daniel 4:29-37 (ESV)

29 At the end of twelve months he was walking on the roof of the royal palace of Babylon, 30 and the king answered and said, "Is not this great Babylon, which I have built by my mighty power as a royal residence and for the glory of my majesty?" 31 While the words were still in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, "O King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken: The kingdom has departed from you,

32 and you shall be driven from among men, and your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field. And you shall be made to eat grass like an ox, and seven periods of time shall pass over you, until you know that the Most High rules the kingdom of men and gives it to whom he will." 33 Immediately the word was fulfilled against Nebuchadnezzar. He was driven from among men and ate grass like an ox, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven till his hair grew as long as eagles' feathers, and his nails were like birds' claws.

34 At the end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to heaven, and my reason returned to me, and I blessed the Most High, and praised and honored him who lives forever, for his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom endures from generation to generation;

35 all the inhabitants of the earth are accounted as nothing, and he does according to his will among the host of heaven and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand or say to him, "What have you done?"

36 At the same time my reason returned to me, and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and splendor returned to me. My counselors and my lords sought me, and I was established in my kingdom, and still more greatness was added to me. 37 Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honor the King of heaven, for all his works are right and his ways are just; and those who walk in pride he is able to humble.

When Nebuchadnezzar's heart is being turned from following false gods to praising the God of heaven, he is receiving the mind of a man and the mind of a beast is being removed.

The Second Beast – The Ruler of Persia (539 BC – 333 BC)

Daniel 7:5

5 “And suddenly another beast, a second, like a bear. It was raised up on one side, and had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said thus to it: ‘Arise, devour much flesh!’

Though Nebuchadnezzar himself was transformed, his sons returned to serving the Spirit of Babylon. So God then gave them to be punished by the Ruler of Persia.

Daniel 5:24-28 (ESV)

*24 “Then from his presence the hand was sent, and this writing was inscribed. 25 And this is the writing that was inscribed: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, and PARSIN. 26 This is the interpretation of the matter: MENE, God has numbered the days of your kingdom and brought it to an end; 27 TEKEL, you have been weighed in the balances and found wanting; 28 PERES, your kingdom is divided and given to **the Medes and Persians.**”*

If you note, the Beast like a bear is raised on one side. One side is higher than the other. This is because the Persian Kingdom was a joint kingdom between Media and Persia. Cyrus the Persian was the greater King and Darius the Mede was the appointed lesser king. Though in time, Darius became greater.

The beast like a bear is told to devour much flesh. To understand this, we have to look at what the Lord says to Jeremiah concerning the spirit of Persia, that would conquer Babylon.

Jeremiah 51:11 (ESV)

11 “Sharpen the arrows! Take up the shields! The LORD has stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes, because his purpose concerning Babylon is to destroy it, for that is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance for his temple.

The spirit of Persia is known as the destroyer:

Jeremiah 51:1 (ESV)

1 Thus says the LORD: “Behold, I will stir up the spirit of a destroyer against Babylon, against the inhabitants of Leb-kamai,

The Persians allowed the Jewish exiles to return to their homeland and rebuild the temple. However, Israel remained under the rule of the Persians, and Zerubbabel who was a son of David was installed as a governor and not as the King. The nation and the temple was under the rulership of the Persians. The Jews could not do anything without their permission.

The third Beast – The Ruler of Greece (333 BC – 63 BC)

The third beast is like a leopard. This third Beast is the one that produces the antichrist.

Daniel 7:6 “After this I looked, and there was another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it.

The Greek kingdom is seen as a Leopard. A leopard is known because it has many spots on its skin. In 333 BC Alexander the Great, King of Greece, defeated Darius the Mede. Darius is a title not a name. It's like Pharaoh or Caesar or President.

Ten years later Alexander the great died suddenly of malaria and his kingdom was divided between his four generals: The generals divided the kingdom into, **Egypt, Syria, Macedon and Pergamum**. These are the four heads of the Leopard.

Daniel is later given a breakdown of the transition of power from Medo-Persia to Greece, and the four divisions that would come from it, leading to the rise of the antichrist. This breakdown came in the form of a vision of a Ram and a He-Goat.

Daniel 8:1-12 (NIV)

1 In the third year of King Belshazzar's reign, I, Daniel, had a vision, after the one that had already appeared to me. 2 In my vision I saw myself in the citadel of Susa in the province of Elam; in the vision I was beside the Ulai Canal. 3 I looked up, and there before me was a ram with two horns, standing beside the canal, and the horns were long. One of the horns was longer than the other but grew up later. 4 I watched the ram as it charged toward the west and the north and the south. No animal could stand against it, and none could rescue from its power. It did as it pleased and became great.

5 As I was thinking about this, suddenly a goat with a prominent horn between its eyes came from the west, crossing the whole earth without touching the ground. 6 It came toward the two-horned ram I had seen standing beside the canal and charged at it in great rage. 7 I saw it attack the ram furiously, striking the ram and shattering its two horns. The ram was powerless to stand against it; the goat knocked it to the ground and trampled on it, and none could rescue the ram from its power.

8 The goat became very great, but at the height of its power the large horn was broken off, and in its place four prominent horns grew up toward the four winds of heaven.

9 Out of one of them came another horn, which started small but grew in power to the south and to the east and toward the Beautiful Land.

10 It grew until it reached the host of the heavens, and it threw some of the starry host down to the earth and trampled on them. 11 It set itself up to be as great as the commander of the army of the LORD; it took away the daily sacrifice from the LORD, and his sanctuary was thrown down.

12 Because of rebellion, the LORD's people and the daily sacrifice were given over to it. It prospered in everything it did, and truth was thrown to the ground.

The interpretation is given to Daniel.

Daniel 8:20-23 (ESV)

*20 As for the ram that you saw with the two horns, these are the kings of **Media and Persia**. 21 And the goat is the **king of Greece**. And the great horn between his eyes is the first king.*

22 As for the horn that was broken, in place of which four others arose, four kingdoms shall arise from his nation, but not with his power.

So, we know that when Alexander the great died of Malaria in 323 BC, his kingdom was divided among his four generals into: **Syria, Egypt, Macedon and Pergamos**.

The Antichrist

However, Daniel sees a little Horn emerging from one of these four nations. So we are going to list his qualities as we go on.

a.) He shall not be Great in the West

This king will be great in The East (Asia), South (Africa) and towards the glorious land (Jerusalem). But not in the West.

Daniel 8:9 (NKJV)

*9 And out of one of them came a little horn which grew exceedingly great toward the **south**, toward the **east**, and toward the **Glorious Land**.*

A.) He shall place The abomination of Desolation for 2300 days in Jerusalem

He shall have a personal desire to fight against the daily sacrifice in Jerusalem. He shall not only destroy Jerusalem, but he shall cause the sacrifice to cease for 2300 days.

Daniel 8:12-14 (NKJV)

12 Because of transgression, an army was given over to the horn to oppose the daily sacrifices; and he cast truth down to the ground. He did all this and prospered.

13 Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said to that certain one who was speaking, "How long will the vision be, concerning the daily sacrifices and the transgression of desolation, the giving of both the sanctuary and the host to be trampled underfoot?"

14 And he said to me, "For two thousand three hundred days; then the sanctuary shall be cleansed."

B) He shall call himself the Christ

Daniel 8:11 (NKJV)

11 He even exalted himself as high as the Prince of the host; and by him the daily sacrifices were taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down.

Daniel 8:25 (NKJV)

*25 "Through his cunning He shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule; And he shall exalt himself in his heart. He shall destroy many in their prosperity. **He shall even rise against the Prince of princes;** But he shall be broken without human means.*

Antiochus the first Antichrist

Even though there is a future antichrist that shall rise from the four kingdoms of Greece, there is one that has already come. His name was Antiochus Epiphanes. The title, 'Epiphanes' means God manifest in the flesh.

He rose from Syria, and began to rule in 175 BC. About 7 years into his rule, in 168 BC, he began a ruthless campaign against the Jews, their religion and the temple of God specifically. Around 167 BC, he entered into Jerusalem, killing men, women and children on his way. He

entered the temple of God and killed the priests in the sanctuary. He sacrificed swine on the altar and defiled God's temple. He outlawed the worship of Yahweh, and installed a statue of Zeus in the temple of Jerusalem.

After 3 and ½ years, Antiochus suddenly died of a mysterious disease, and the temple in Jerusalem was later cleansed and re-dedicated.

All this was in line, with what Daniel had prophesied. Though the Jews later managed to regain control of the temple, the legacy of the king of Greece remained. Greek language became the common language of the people, Greek culture and philosophy ruled the civilised world. The writings of Moses and the prophets had to be translated into Greek.

Though Antiochus died, the spirit king, the beast that possessed him still remains and shall be given another 3 and half years in the future as we shall see.

The Fourth Beast – The King of Rome: (63 BC – 1517)

The fourth beast has ten horns and is the one that produces the false prophet.

Daniel 7:7-8 (ESV) *7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, terrifying and dreadful and exceedingly strong. It had great iron teeth; it devoured and broke in pieces and stamped what was left with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. 8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots. And behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.*

After the Jews had taken back the nation from the Greek Antiochus, they enjoyed about a hundred years of independence. However, in 63 BC the Roman general Pompey invaded Jerusalem, entered into the most holy place of the temple, and re-colonised Israel. He then placed Israel back under Syria.

The spirit of Rome is the Spirit of the false prophet. You will note that when general Pompey entered the Most Holy place, he did not take anything or perform any sacrifices. He did not try to abolish the religion as Antiochus had. He stepped out, and ordered the priests to do their sacrifices of cleansing the temple, because by entering it, he had defiled it. From then on, the priests of Judea were now subject to influence from the Romans. At this time Rome was a republic and they did not have a single ruler or king.

Just as the fourth Beast has 10 horns, there are 10 Roman Emperors who ruled over Jerusalem and the temple, until 70 AD when Titus the Roman general destroyed Jerusalem and burnt down the temple to the ground, putting an end to Israel as a nation. The temple has not been restored since.

These ten emperors are the 10 horns of the Fourth beast. Here are their names and years.

1. Julius Caesar (49 BC – 44 BC)

During the time of Julius Caesar is the time when Rome took over Jerusalem and the temple and appointed Herod as king over Judea. In the writings of Jewish historian Josephus, he is listed as the first Roman Emperor. Caesar was not a title of power, but it was his inherited name (surname).

He was the first person to be declared dictator of the Roman Kingdom for life, but then he was assassinated soon afterwards. When he died, his adopted son Augustus, took up the name Caesar as a title, and it became a tradition that the emperors of Rome would call themselves Caesar.

Julius is therefore the first horn.

2. Augustus Caesar (31 BC – 14 AD)

Augustus, was Julius adopted son and he took up the name Caesar when he was made emperor. He was ruler over Israel when Jesus was born. It was he who ordered the census that brought Mary and Joseph to Bethlehem.

Luke 2:1-7 (ESV) *1 In those days a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be registered. 2 This was the first registration when Quirinius was governor of Syria. 3 And all went to be registered, each to his own town. 4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, from the town of Nazareth, to Judea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and lineage of David, 5 to be registered with Mary, his betrothed, who was with child. 6 And while they were there, the time came for her to give birth. 7 And she gave birth to her firstborn son and wrapped him in swaddling cloths and laid him in a manger, because there was no place for them in the inn.*

3. Tiberius Caesar (14 AD – 37 AD)

Tiberius was the third horn of Rome. This was the Caesar during the time of Jesus' ministry.

Luke 3:1-3 (ESV) *1 In the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, 2 during the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God came to John the son of Zechariah in the wilderness. 3 And he went into all the region around the Jordan, proclaiming a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins.*

When people were asked, if Jesus was their king, and they said, 'we have no king but Caesar' they were referring to Tiberius.

John 19:15-16 (ESV) *15 They cried out, "Away with him, away with him, crucify him!" Pilate said to them, "Shall I crucify your King?" The chief priests answered, "We have no king but Caesar." 16 So he delivered him over to them to be crucified*

4. Caligula (37 AD – 41 AD)

The bible is silent over this Caesar, but this was the Caesar who ruled Rome during the early years of the church.

5. Claudius Caesar (41 – 54 AD)

In the bible we are told that Claudius Caesar banished all Jews from Rome, and during his time there was a great famine that came all over the world.

Acts 18:1-2 (ESV) *1 After this Paul left Athens and went to Corinth. 2 And he found a Jew named Aquila, a native of Pontus, recently come from Italy with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had commanded all the Jews to leave Rome. And he went to see them,*

Acts 11:28 (ESV) *28 And one of them named Agabus stood up and foretold by the Spirit that there would be a great famine over all the world (this took place in the days of Claudius).*

6. Neron Ceasar (54 AD – 68 AD)

Emperor Nero was known for his cruelty. This is the emperor responsible for killing the Christians after he had blamed them for burning Rome. The apostles Paul, Peter and others were killed by Nero. The Jews revolted during his time and he sieged Jerusalem.

After his assassination there are four emperors who came in a single year.

7. Galba (68 AD – 69 AD)

8. Othno (January – April 69 AD)

9. Vitellius (July – December 69 AD)

10. Vespian (69 AD – 79 AD)

During the time of Vespian, in 70 AD, the Roman general named Titus, came and destroyed Jerusalem and he burned down the temple in fulfilment of the prophecy given to Daniel.

The ten emperors of Rome who ruled over the Temple of God until it's destruction are the Ten horns of the fourth Beast.

The 11th Horn

Daniel notes that the fourth Beast has an 11th Horn. Let's read.

Daniel 7:8 (ESV)

*8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots. And behold, **in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.***

Daniel is given the interpretation.

Daniel 7:24 (ESV) *24 As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings shall arise, and another shall arise after them; he shall be different from the former ones, and shall put down three kings.*

Let's note some things that we know about the 11th Horn of Rome.

a) He comes at the end of the age

The 11th horn of Rome shall rise at the end of the age, and it is during his time that the resurrection and coming of Christ shall occur.

Daniel 7:8-10 (ESV)

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots. And behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 "As I looked, thrones were placed, and the Ancient of Days took his seat; his clothing was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames; its wheels were burning fire.

10 A stream of fire issued and came out from before him; a thousand thousands served him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him; the court sat in judgment, and the books were opened.

b) The 11th Horn Shall be placed in the lake of fire along with the (Beast) Spirit of Rome.

Daniel 7:11 (ESV) *11 "I looked then because of the sound of the great words that the horn was speaking. And as I looked, the beast was killed, and its body destroyed and given over to be burned with fire*

c) Jesus shall come Again During the Reign of the 11th horn

At the death of the 11th Horn, The Kingdom shall be given to Jesus and his saints.

Daniel 7:13-14 (ESV)

13 "I saw in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven there came one like a son of man, and he came to the Ancient of Days and was presented before him.

14 And to him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve him; his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom one that shall not be destroyed.

Daniel 7:27 (ESV)

27 And the kingdom and the dominion and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High; his kingdom shall be an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

d) He shall Rule the People of God for 3 ½ Years

Daniel 7:25 (ESV)

25 He shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.

Daniel 7:11-12 (ESV)

11 "I looked then because of the sound of the great words that the horn was speaking. And as I looked, the beast was killed, and its body destroyed and given over to be burned with fire.

12 As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.

CHAPTER 26

The Three Beasts of Revelation

The next three Beasts are seen in the New Testament by John the apostle. The book of revelation was written for the church to warn the church concerning the events that would happen. Whilst the book of Daniel was concerned with the future of Israel, the book of Revelation is concerned with the future of the church.

Daniel was a prophet to Israel and John is an apostle to the church.

Revelation 22:16 (ESV) 16 *“I, Jesus, have sent my angel to testify to you about these things **for the churches**. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star.”*

Revelation 2:29 (ESV) 29 *He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.’*

During Daniel’s time, Israel was the representation of God’s kingdom on earth, but during our time, the church is the representation of God’s Kingdom on earth. The Beasts of revelation are focused on the church.

The Beast from the Sea – Antichrist Spirit

Revelation 13:1-2 (NIV)

*1 The dragon stood on the shore of the sea. And I saw a beast coming out of the sea. It had ten horns and **seven heads**, with ten crowns on its horns, and on each head a blasphemous name.*

*2 The beast I saw resembled a **leopard**, but had feet like those of a **bear** and a mouth like that of a **lion**. The dragon gave the beast his power and his throne and great authority.*

The first thing you will notice is that the Beast from the sea is an amalgamation of the four beasts that Daniel saw coming out of the sea. The Lion, The Bear, The Leopard and the Ten Horned Beasts are all combined into one kingdom.

If you count the number of heads, and horns in Daniel's four kingdoms, you see that it adds up to seven heads and ten horns.

So what this is showing us is that, the four kingdoms that rose in the Old Testament to rule over Israel are going to be united under one empire.

So here are the seven heads....

1. Lion is Babylon, which is Iraq
2. Bear is Medo-Persia, which is Iran

Leopard had four heads which are:

3. Syria
4. Egypt
5. Pergamos -Turkey
6. Macedon.
7. Rome.

So the modern day names of these seven heads are:

1. Iraq,
2. Iran
3. Syria
4. Egypt
5. Pergamos-Turkey,
6. Macedon
7. Rome

The Bible says the seven heads all had a common name of blasphemy upon them.

Rev 13:1 (NKJV)

*1 Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and **on his heads a blasphemous name.***

There is a common name that unites the seven nations above. Those nations above are known as Islamic Nations. The name of blasphemy that unites them is ISLAM.

But Is Rome Islamic?

Well. Listen to this:

Roman Empire was Moved to the East

The Roman empire had its capital in the city of Rome. Constantine then came into power and changed everything.

FOLLOW CLOSELY THIS IS IMPORTANT.

In 324 AD Constantine decided to move the Capital of the Roman empire from the city of Rome to a new city in Turkey which he named Constantinople. It was inaugurated in 324 AD as the new capital of the Roman empire by emperor Constantine the Great, after whom it was named, and dedicated on 11 May 330.

Constantine called it: THE NEW ROME

This is similar to what David did when he moved the capital of Israel from Shiloh to Jerusalem and dedicated Jerusalem as the city of God. From that moment the spiritual throne of God was no longer in Shiloh but in Jerusalem.

Like the original capital city Rome, Constantinople was surrounded by seven hills and a seven mile wall around it.

This is how the seat spirit of the Roman Empire was moved from the West to the East. Around 476 AD the western Roman empire collapsed and ceased.

However; The New Rome based in Constantinople, Turkey is the one that continued to rule for another thousand years. During the time of Constantine, the church of Jesus Christ was merged to be governed by the roman Emperors, so this New Rome was the head until in 1453 when it was turned into an Islamic nation.

Rise of the Beast From the Sea

So this Beast is a Spirit Ruler, The Seven Heads are a league of Seven nations that will unite under a common name, to fight the church which is the kingdom of God on earth. The ten Horns are 10 leaders, who will arise to head this league to serve this spirit.

The common name that currently unites these nations is ISLAM, it may transpose or change its form in the future, but currently, this beast is manifest as Islam.

1. Iraq,
2. Iran
3. Syria
4. Egypt

- 5. Pergamos-Turkey,
- 6. Macedon
- 7. New Rome – Istanbul -Turkey

Let's go into Revelation 13 and see the rise of this League of Seven Nations of Islam.

1. He is Given Satan's Throne

Revelation 13:2 (NIV)

*2 The beast I saw resembled a leopard, but had feet like those of a bear and a mouth like that of a lion. **The dragon gave the beast his power and his throne and great authority.***

Just as Jesus gave his power and authority to the church, we see here that Satan is surrendering three things to the Beast.

- a) His Power
- b) His Throne
- c) His Authority

The word for power is **Dunamis**, which translated as Power/ Miracles/ Mighty Works. So Satan [The Dragon] will surrender his ability to perform miracles and mighty works to this Beast. But Aside from power, the beast is given Satan's throne. The throne represents the king's seat of power, his place and centre of rulership. The throne is the place where the king's commands come from.

The city of Jerusalem shall be known as God's throne. All nations shall come to Jerusalem to meet the king of the world.

Jeremiah 3:17 (NKJV) 7 *"At that time Jerusalem shall be called The Throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered to it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem. No more shall they follow the dictates of their evil hearts.*

If Jerusalem will be God's throne on earth, then what City or nation is Satan's throne. Jesus reveals this to John. It's Pergamos, which is in Turkey.

Revelation 2:12-13 (NKJV)

*12 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write,
'These things says He who has the sharp two-edged sword: 13 "I know your works,
and where you dwell, **where Satan's throne is.** And you hold fast to My name, and*

*did not deny My faith even in the days in which Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was killed among you, **where Satan dwells.***

Jesus reveals that Pergamos is where Satan's throne is. What's interesting is that Pergamos is one of the seven heads of the beast. And. It's also one of the four nations that Daniel is told, The little horn (antichrist) will come.

Daniel 8:21-24 (NKJV)

21 And the male goat is the kingdom of Greece. The large horn that is between its eyes is the first king.

*22 As for the broken horn and the four that stood up in its place, **four kingdoms shall arise out of that nation, but not with its power.***

*23 "And in the latter time of their kingdom,
When the transgressors have reached their fullness, A king shall arise, Having fierce features, Who understands sinister schemes.*

*24 His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; He shall destroy fearfully,
And shall prosper and thrive; He shall destroy the mighty, and also the holy people.*

So when Alexander the Great died, the Greek Kingdom was divided into four nations, among his four generals. The four nations that came out of Greece, were Syria, Egypt, Macedon and Pergamos.

And Daniel is told that is from one of these four, that in the end times, a fierce king will arise, who will destroy mighty and holy people.

Now John is being told, that Pergamos is the place of Satan's throne, meaning that is the city of his king. That is where Satan's king shall rule from.

Whilst in the natural, Pergamos has no claim to fame, but in the Spirit, it is exactly where Satan's centre of power shall come from. We believe this because, that is what Jesus says. Just as Micah 5:2 Prophesied that The King of Israel would come out of Bethlehem which was the least of the cities of Judah. A small poor village. In the natural, it was unlikely, but it happened because God said so.

2. One of Its Seven Nations Shall be Revived.

Revelation 13:3 (ESV) *3 One of its heads seemed to have a mortal wound, but its mortal wound was healed, and the whole earth marveled as they followed the beast.*

At the time when this league of Seven nations rises, only six of the nations will be functioning nations. The seventh nation was destroyed by wars beyond perceivable recovery. However, Satan will bring back this seventh nation into existence. It's like a resurrection of some sort. The restoration of this seventh nation, will be a great display of power.

3. It shall rule the World for 3/2 Years

Revelation 13:5-8 (ESV)

*5 And the beast was given a mouth uttering haughty and blasphemous words, and it was allowed to exercise **authority for forty-two months**.*

7 Also it was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them. And authority was given it over every tribe and people and language and nation,

This league of seven nations shall have total world domination for 3 ½ years. The bible says that it will be given authority over every nation, tribe, people and language. Remember we were told in verse two that the dragon gave him great authority. He shall also have authority to fight against the saints and to conquer them. There is no amount of prayer and fasting, that will make believers able to defeat this system.

It has authority to fight against believers, and to imprison them and to kill them. This is what God says to believers of that time.

Revelation 13:9-10 (ESV)

9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear: 10 If anyone is to be taken captive, to captivity he goes; if anyone is to be slain with the sword, with the sword must he be slain. Here is a call for the endurance and faith of the saints.

The saints of God will need to have patient endurance.

Blasphemy of Islam

Revelation 13:6 (ESV) *It opened its mouth to utter blasphemies against God, blaspheming his name and his dwelling, that is, those who dwell in heaven.*

The seven nations that have been revealed by the scriptures as the seven heads of this beast, are currently united under one name of blasphemy. That name is ISLAM.

No other religion specifically devotes its sacred writings to speak directly against Christianity, and Jesus Christ besides Islam.

The Islamic kingdom was started by prophet Muhammad. Prophet Muhammad was a descendent of Ishmael, Abraham's son by Hagar.

The name Islam means Submit (to the will of Allah)

Islam believes in one God, named Allah. Islam believes in all the saints, that is Adam, Abel, Noah, Abraham, David, Samuel, Solomon, and Even Jesus Christ.

However, there are a few differences. They say, instead of Isaac, it was actually Ishmael that was the son of promise. They believe Jesus is the Messiah of the Jews and that he shall come back a second time. However, they don't believe he is the son of God, and they teach that Muhammad is the greatest and last prophet.

Here is what the Scripture says concerning the antichrist.

1 John 2:22 (ESV)

*2 Who is the liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? **This is the antichrist, he who denies the Father and the Son.***

Confessing that Jesus is the son of God, is considered an abomination and the worst sin you can commit in Islam.

— **Quran, surah 19** *And they say, "The Most Merciful has taken [for Himself] a son." You have done an atrocious thing. The heavens almost rupture therefrom and the earth splits open and the mountains collapse in devastation that they attribute to the Most Merciful a son. And it is not appropriate for the Most Merciful that He should take a son. There is no one in the heavens and earth but that he comes to the Most Merciful as a servant.*

Islam from its foundation was designed by Satan as a weapon to fight both Christianity and the Nation of Israel. Here are a few verses from the Quran:

Quran (9:29): *"Fight against Christians and Jews until they pay the tribute readily, being brought low."*

Quran (5:51): *"Don't take Jews or Christians for friends. If you do, then Allah will consider you to be one of them."*

Quran (9:30): *"And the Jews say: Ezra is the son of Allah; and the Christians say: The Messiah is the son of Allah; these are the words of their mouths; they imitate the saying of those who disbelieved before; may Allah destroy them; how they are turned away!"*

So the Islamic kingdom already has the seven heads and ten horns. What they lack now is the fullness of the Power, Throne and Authority of Satan. This they shall only receive, once the Church has been raptured.

The Sea

Let's get a little bit into this sea that the Beasts are coming from. The Great Sea, which is now known as the Mediterranean sea is sometimes referred to in the bible as just The Sea.

In Heaven

In order to understand what the sea on earth represents, let's look first at the Sea that is in heaven. The things that can be seen, are made in the likeness of those things that are spiritual.

In heaven, John sees that Throne of God, surrounded by a sea of Glass.

Rev 4:6 (ESV)

*6 and before the throne there was as it were **a sea of glass**, like crystal.*

In genesis Chapter 1, God separated the waters from the waters and used them to separate heaven from earth.

Genesis 1:7-8 (NKJV)

7 Thus God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament; and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. So the evening and the morning were the second day.

So in order to get to heaven, you have to go through the waters above the firmament. If someone was standing in heaven, and saw you coming up to heaven from the earth, they would see you as rising from the sea that is in heaven.

When Solomon built the temple of God, which was a picture of God's throne, it had what was called the molten sea next to the altar. (**1 Kings 7: 23**). When the priests were entering into the Sanctuary of God, they would first enter into the molten sea of water, and then rise from the molten sea and enter into the sanctuary of God. This symbolised them leaving this world and this realm, to enter into the realm of heaven where his throne was.

In the same way, Christians are given the rite of baptism, where they pass through the water. As they do this, it shows them leaving the kingdom of this world and enter into the kingdom of heaven.

So the sea in heaven, is the gate that separates heaven and earth.

The Sea on Earth

The gathering of the waters together is what God calls the sea.

Genesis 1:10 (ESV)

10 God called the dry land Earth, and the waters that were gathered together he called Seas. And God saw that it was good.

The Sea on earth is the gateway that separates this world, and the world below. The bible speaks of a world that is under the earth.

Philippians 2:10 (ESV)

*10 so that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, in **heaven** and on **earth** and **under the earth**,*

Revelation 5:3 (ESV)

*3 And no one in **heaven** or on **earth** or **under the earth** was able to open the scroll or to look into it,*

So these are the three dimensions where God's creation exists. Heaven, Earth and the Underworld. Jesus rules in all these three dimensions. Heaven and earth are separated by water. Earth and the underworld are separated by water also.

Deuteronomy 5:8 (ESV)

*8 “You shall not make for yourself a carved image, or any likeness of anything that is in **heaven** above, or that is on the **earth** beneath, or that is in the **water under the earth**.*

So when Daniel is seeing these four Beasts rising from the Sea, they are rising from the underworld. These waters of the sea, are also referred to as **The Deep**

Psalms 77:16 (ESV)

16 When the waters saw you, O God, when the waters saw you, they were afraid; indeed, the deep trembled.

The Under World

There are two main places that the bible speaks of in the underworld: Sheol and The Abyss (Bottomless Pit). There are spirits that are held in those two places.

Proverbs 15:24 (ESV)

24 The path of life leads upward for the prudent, that he may turn away from Sheol beneath.

Ezekiel 26:19-20 (ESV)

19 “For thus says the Lord God: When I make you a city laid waste, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I bring up the deep over you, and the great waters cover you, 20 then I will make you go down with those who go down to the pit, to the people of old, and I will make you to dwell in the world below, among ruins from of old,

We shall explore more of this as we study the Beast of Revelation 17.

The Beast From The Earth –False Prophet Spirit

Revelation 13:11-12 (ESV)

11 Then I saw another beast rising out of the earth. It had two horns like a lamb and it spoke like a dragon.

John sees a second Beast who rises out of the earth. We know that these Beasts are Spirits and the horns on their heads are the human beings who will operate by these spirits. Let's look at some key features that we shall identify this spirit by.

a) He is the false prophet

The beast out of the earth is later referred to as the false prophet. (**Rev 16:13, 19:20, 20:10**)

This is because he speaks on behalf of the Dragon. A prophet is someone who speaks on behalf of god. This Beast shall speak on behalf of the dragon, and convince the world to worship the Beast of the Sea.

Revelation 13:12 (ESV) *12 It exercises all the authority of the first beast in its presence, and makes the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose mortal wound was healed*

b) His horns are like a Lamb's

The first thing we are told is that he has two horns like a Lamb. In the book of Revelation Jesus is seen in heaven as the Lamb. This second spirit has the appearance of Christ yet it speaks the things of Satan.

This Beast has two horns, meaning there shall be two people, two false prophets who shall operate under this spirit.

c) He shall perform Signs and Wonders

Revelation 13:13-14 (ESV)

13 It performs great signs, even making fire come down from heaven to earth in front of people,

Whilst the beast from the sea exercises military power, the beast from the earth shall exercise spiritual power. He shall even give life to an image.

d) He rises out of the Earth

The first 5 Beasts rose from the sea, but this one rises from the Earth. We have looked at how the sea is the gateway to the underworld. The first five beasts are demonic spirits, but this one is a different kind of spirit. He is a human Spirit.

When you go back into the scripture you find that Adam, and the animals of Eden were the ones created out of the earth.

Genesis 2:7 (ESV) *7 then the LORD God formed the man of dust from the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man became a living creature.*

CHAPTER 27

The Mark of The Beast

The issue of the mark of the beast has been a mystery within the church for two thousand years. As with all great prophetic mysteries of the Bible, they can only be fully understood when they are fulfilled.

This means, at this point we can only have a shadow of understanding of what it is and the picture will only be fully revealed when the antichrist begins his reign of terror. However, for now we shall explore what the scriptures have revealed so we can be prepared.

The Name, The Mark, The Number

Revelation 13 speaks of beast from the earth, and this Beast from the earth introduces three things, His Name, His Mark and the Number of His Name.

Let's look at the scriptures

Revelation 13:16-17 (KJV)

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Receiving The Mark

There's a very important point that's often overlooked in understanding the mark of the beast. If you receive the Name, The Mark or The number of the beast you are going to hell. You cannot be saved, you can never have forgiveness.

Revelation 14:9-11 (KJV)

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

Revelation 20:4 (KJV)

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

From the above scriptures you can see that receiving the mark of the beast is an unforgivable sin. There's no redemption for those who receive the mark of the Beast.

Jesus tells us that all manner of sin and blasphemies can be forgiven of men, but there's one sin that can never be forgiven men, that is the blasphemy against the Holy Spirit.

Jesus then says something interesting... He says... Whether in this age, or in the age to come.

Matthew 12:31-32 (WEB)

31 Therefore I tell you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven men.

32 Whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, neither in this age, nor in that which is to come.

Because this remains the one unforgivable sin in this age and in the next. Therefore, since receiving the name, mark or number of the beast is an unforgivable sin, it means the act will involve blaspheming the Holy Spirit in one way or the other.

Let's look more into that.

Mark of the Beast vs Seal of God

The Antichrist is a counterfeit, a fake, an imitation of Jesus the true Christ. In order to understand the fake, we must look at the original. Jesus came in the flesh to establish the kingdom of God on earth. However, His kingdom is a spiritual kingdom and in order to enter it, people must be born again.

In order to be born again, you must receive the NAME of Jesus and The Seal of Jesus.

John 1:12 (WEB)

But as many as received him, to them he gave the right to become God's children, to those who believe in his name:

The Seal of Jesus is His own Spirit.

Ephesians 1:13 (NET)

And when you heard the word of truth (the gospel of your salvation, when you believed in Christ, you were marked with the seal of the promised Holy Spirit,

Ephesians 4:30 (WEB)

Don't grieve the Holy Spirit of God, in whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

Romans 8:9 (NET)

You, however, are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God lives in you. Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, this person does not belong to him.

So when a person believes in Jesus and receives his name, he is marked by his seal, which is the Holy Spirit.

The Spirit of Christ transforms your human spirit to be like Christ. You become a son of God just like Christ. Your character changes and you are transformed to become more like Christ. When the Antichrist comes to establish his kingdom, he comes to establish it in a similar way.

The Forehead and The Right Hand

Scripture tells us that the name, mark and number of the Antichrist shall be placed on people's foreheads and right hands.

In order to understand the fake, let's look at the original. We know that all born again believers are Marked by the seal of God which is the Holy Spirit. The book of revelation also tells us that God's seal is on the foreheads of the saints.

Revelation 9:4 (NKJV)

4 They were commanded not to harm the grass of the earth, or any green thing, or any tree, but only those men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.

Obviously, believers don't move around with the words Holy Spirit on their actual foreheads. So, there must be a deeper meaning to this. The Antichrist is not the first person to make his people put a mark on their foreheads and hands.

The first was Moses.

Learn from Moses

1. PASSOVER LAMB

The sacrifice of the Passover Lamb was to be a Mark on people's hands and foreheads.
Let's read

Exodus 13:15-16 (BBE)

15 And when Pharaoh made his heart hard and would not let us go, the Lord sent death on all the first sons in Egypt, of man and of beast: and so every first male who comes to birth is offered to the Lord; but for all the first of my sons I give a price.

*16 And **this will be for a sign on your hand and for a mark on your brow:** for by the strength of his hand the Lord took us out of Egypt.*

What God simply meant was that the message of the passover should be expressed in their mindsets and in their actions. That's why it was given as a yearly ritual.

Let's look at another...

THE LAW

Deuteronomy 6:6-8 (WEB)

6 These words, which I command you today, shall be on your heart;

7 and you shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up.

8 You shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes.

Deuteronomy 11:18-19 (WEB)

18 Therefore you shall lay up these words of mine in your heart and in your soul. You shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes.

19 You shall teach them to your children, talking of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up.

When God was telling the Israelites things that they had to always remember and always practice, and teach their children... He would say, they should be a sign on your right hand and on your foreheads.

The Pharisees, who were overzealous, would write verses on their arms and foreheads. When Jesus came along, he rebuked them for being whitewashed walls, because they didn't get the point. It's not about the outward signs, it's about the inward transformation.

Back to the Beast

Considering we have seen how Israel put a mark on their hands and foreheads, when the same bible says that the Antichrist shall cause people to receive the mark of his name on their hands and foreheads it doesn't have to be literal.

It also means, he shall give people instructions or a ritual to perform that establishes his name and his authority constantly in their minds and in their actions. Just Jesus gave us baptism, which allows Christians to participate in his death and resurrection, the antichrist will have his own rite of conversion.

And those who do not perform this ritual, will be seen as the enemies.

THE NUMBER 666

Revelation 13:18 (WEB)

Here is wisdom. He who has understanding, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man. His number is six hundred sixty-six.

Firstly,

the number is not six, six, six. It's Six Hundred and Sixty and Six.

In Greek: **Chi, Xi, Stigma**

Secondly

This number is not so obvious. If it was obvious, scriptures would not have said, "Let he that has wisdom, calculate"

It means, this number requires special wisdom from God to understand it. And it requires Calculation.

In the past 2000 years, many Christians and non-Christians have calculated people's names to add up to 666.

Here are a few.

NERON CEASAR

A cruel leader of the Roman empire, who persecuted and killed the apostles_

VICARIUS FILII DEI = 666

Latin Title of the Pope, which means, 'In Place of Christ'

LATINOS = 666

Title of the Roman People

MUHAMMAD = 666

Prophet and Founder of the Islamic Religion

LUTHER=666

Leader of the Reformation of the Church, to leave Roman Catholic

ELLEN GOULD WHITE = 666

Prophetess and pioneer of the Seventh Day Adventist Movement

WILLIAM MARION BRANHAM = 666

Charismatic Prophet

WILLIAM J CLINTON =666

Former American president

GEORGE WALKER BUSH = 666

Former American President

BARAK HUSSEIN OBAMA=666

Former American President

B. NYATANAU

Prime minister of Israel

With enough mathematics, you can make anyone's name add up to 666. I can go on all day. So firstly, before calculating the number of the beast, you need to find out the best method. For example, the book of revelation was not written in English, Hebrew or Latin. It was written in Greek, and the number is expressed using Greek numbering system. You have to factor that in.

For example, there are people who calculated the name Jesus in the Abary language, and it came up to 666 and the name Christ is also 666 in that language. So we have to tread carefully otherwise we will make wrong conclusions and lead ourselves into further confusion.

But what scripture assures us is this, when the real Antichrist comes, you don't have to convince him that he is 666. He is the one who will convince you. This is what's unique about Islam. Many Muslims already teach and believe that 666 is the HOLY number of the Quran.

CHAPTER 28

Babylon the Harlot

As we have been doing so far, in order to understand the things of the kingdom of darkness, we have to first look at the kingdom of light. The devil is shaping his kingdom as a corrupted copy of the kingdom of Christ.

To understand the Beast's woman, we must first understand the Lamb's woman. When God is trying to show his relationship with his people, in terms of his covenant of service and worship, he pictures it as a covenant relationship between a husband and a wife. And when he wants to show his relationship with his people in terms of inheritance, he pictures it as a relationship between a father and a son.

God's covenant therefore produces a kingdom, a city, a dwelling place where God and his people can commune.

The first and second covenant are pictured as two women. The first covenant resulted in a kingdom that was based in earthly Jerusalem, and the second covenant resulted in a kingdom that is based in heavenly Jerusalem.

Galatians 4:24-27 (NIV)

*24 These things are being taken figuratively: The **women represent two covenants**. One covenant is from Mount Sinai and bears children who are to be slaves: This is Hagar.*

*25 Now Hagar stands for Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present city of Jerusalem, because she is in slavery with her children. 26 **But the Jerusalem that is above is free, and she is our mother.***

The new covenant, the bride of the Lamb is revealed in revelation chapter 12. She is clothed with the glory of God and has authority over the powers of darkness. In Revelation 19-21, John sees her as a City, representing the kingdom and dwelling place of God that shall result from that covenant.

Revelation 21:2-3 (NKJV)

*2 Then I, John, saw the holy city, **New Jerusalem**, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a **bride adorned for her husband**. 3 And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God.*

However John sees another woman, who is unlike these first two women. She is the exact opposite. She is a prostitute who commits fornication with the Beast. The Beast in turn carries this woman on her back.

Revelation 17:1-3 (NIV)

1 One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the punishment of the great prostitute, who sits by many waters. 2 With her the kings of the earth committed adultery, and the inhabitants of the earth were intoxicated with the wine of her adulteries."

3 Then the angel carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness. There I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was covered with blasphemous names and had seven heads and ten horns.

Who is the Woman?

Let's start with what we know so far?

1.) She is false system of worship

We have already noted that a woman represents a relationship covenant. This woman is not referred to as God's wife or bride. Therefore she is not representing a covenant that God has made. She is representing people who are serving and worshipping under a covenant that did not come from God. Prostitution and fornication are words that God has used to describe his people when they partake in false religion or worship of other gods.

Psalms 106:37-39 (NIV)

*37 They sacrificed their sons and their daughters to **false gods**.*

*39 they defiled themselves by what they did; **by their deeds they prostituted themselves.***

All people are created by God and belong to God. When a group of people, even those that are not under the first or second covenant, are engaged in the worship of a false God, they are prostituting themselves.

2.) This System of Worship is in all nations

Revelation 17:15 (NIV)

15 Then the angel said to me, "The waters you saw, where the prostitute sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations and languages."

3.) She is a Great City that Rules over Kings

Just as we have noted with the first and second covenants of God; each covenant establishes a kingdom that is based and centred in a city. So this system of worship therefore produces a kingdom that is based and centred in a city.

Revelation 17:18 (NIV)

18 The woman you saw is the great city that rules over the kings of the earth."

4.) This City and Kingdom is like Babylon

God also reveals the name of this city. It's Babylon.

Revelation 17:5 (NIV)

5 The name written on her forehead was a mystery: Babylon the great the mother of prostitutes and of the abominations of the earth.

5.) This City is responsible for Killing Christians

Revelation 17:6 (NIV)

6 I saw that the woman was drunk with the blood of God's holy people, the blood of those who bore testimony to Jesus. When I saw her, I was greatly astonished.

6.) This City Sits on Seven Mountains

Revelation 17:9 (NIV)

*9 "This calls for a mind with wisdom. The seven heads are **seven hills on which the woman sits.***

7.) This City Will Be Hated and Destroyed by The Beast

Revelation 17:16 (NIV)

*16 **The beast** and the ten horns you saw **will hate the prostitute.** They will bring her to ruin and leave her naked; they will eat her flesh and burn her with fire.*

8.) This City will Be Destroyed Forever

This city and system of worship is going to be destroyed by the Beast forever. It will never be rebuilt and never be restored or renewed by God.

Revelation 18:21 (NIV)

*21 Then a mighty angel picked up a boulder the size of a large millstone and threw it into the sea, and said: "With such violence the great city of Babylon will be thrown down, **never to be found again.***

9.) There Will Be Joy In Heaven On The Day That This City And Its System Of Worship Are Destroyed

Revelation 18:20 (NIV)

20 "Rejoice over her, you heavens! Rejoice, you people of God! Rejoice, apostles and prophets! For God has judged her with the judgment she imposed on you."

This city has never been destroyed

Revelation 18:7 (NIV)

7 Give her as much torment and grief as the glory and luxury she gave herself. In her heart she boasts, 'I sit enthroned as queen. I am not a widow; I will never mourn.'

When a city is destroyed and left without a king and without people, it sits as a widow. (Jeremiah 1:1 (ESV)). However, this Great Babylon has never gone through that. It will happen at the very end when she is destroyed by the Beast.

Isaiah 47:8 (NIV)

8 "Now then, listen, you lover of pleasure, lounging in your security and saying to yourself, 'I am, and there is none besides me. I will never be a widow or suffer the loss of children.'

The Identity of the Woman

There are over 40 cities in the world which are built on seven mountains, including Mecca and Constantinople but there are only two main cities that can fit into the 9 points above. Jerusalem and Rome.

Jerusalem

Jerusalem is referred to as a prostitute throughout the writings of the prophets and Jesus said that in her will be found the blood of all the righteous people from Abel to Zechariah. However, Jerusalem cannot be Babylon because it does not qualify on points 8 and 9. Babylon is going to be destroyed forever, and when she is destroyed, there will be celebration and joy in heaven. Jerusalem will be destroyed for sure, but it will be rebuilt and renewed, to a New Jerusalem and it will be the place where Christ shall rule from.

Zechariah 1:16-17 (NIV)

16 "Therefore this is what the Lord says: 'I will return to Jerusalem with mercy, and there my house will be rebuilt. And the measuring line will be stretched out over Jerusalem,' declares the Lord Almighty.

17 "Proclaim further: This is what the Lord Almighty says: 'My towns will again overflow with prosperity, and the Lord will again comfort Zion and choose Jerusalem.'"

Zechariah 2:10-12 (NKJV)

10 "Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion! For behold, I am coming and I will dwell in your midst," says the Lord. 11 "Many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and they shall become My people. And I will dwell in your midst. Then you will know that the Lord of hosts has sent Me to you. 12 And the Lord will take possession of Judah as His inheritance in the Holy Land, and will again choose Jerusalem.

In Adam all die, but in Christ all shall be made alive. Just as we shall not perish but shall be resurrected, just as heaven and earth shall not perish but be recreated, so shall Jerusalem and Israel never perish. It may be destroyed but it shall be resurrected through Christ just as we are.

This is God's promise:

Jeremiah 30:11 (NIV)

11 I am with you and will save you,' declares the Lord. 'Though I completely destroy all the nations among which I scatter you, I will not completely destroy you. I will discipline you but only in due measure; I will not let you go entirely unpunished.'

Rome

Rome fits all the 9 points given above. All systems of false worship began in Babel where Nimrod led the world into resistance against God. From Babel all nations spread across into various forms of false religion. In the book of Daniel, we see Babylon as the head of gold. The Babylonian system is passed on from Babylon to Persia to Greece and then to Rome. Rome is the fourth and last. So the city of Rome fits into the name of Babylon.

- Babylon is the city that God used to punish Israel by burning down Jerusalem and sending the Jews into exile. Rome was also used by God to burn down Jerusalem and the temple, and sending the Jews into exile.
- Rome is drunk with the blood of the saints: Jesus Christ and the apostles of Christ were killed under Roman authority. Paul and Peter were killed in the city of Rome.
- The city of Rome is built on seven Hills. In the time of John, the city of Rome had a direct rulership over the kings of the earth. Right now it rules them through religion.
- The city of Rome is the centre of a system of false worship. A system of worship that is spread to many nations, tongues and peoples. A system of worship that claims to be under Christ's covenant yet adopting ancient Babylonian, Assyrian, Egyptian, Persian and Greek systems of worship.

Examples of these systems are:

1. Worship of Idols (*approved Council of Nicaea 787 AD*)
2. Worship of the dead, (*Veneration of Beatified and Canonised of Saints*)
3. Celebration of Pagan Holidays (*Veneration of Feast Days for saints*)

This system of worship is led by the Bishop of Rome, who is also known as The Pope which means Father. The other titles are *Sancta Papa* 'Holy Father', *Vicarius Christi* 'Representative of Christ' and *Pontifex Maxumus* – an ancient title used by High Priests of the Ancient Roman religion, which means 'Supreme High Priest'

The Beast and the ten horns shall hate the woman. We have already shown how all the nations of the Beast are Islamic Nations. Iraq, Iran, Turkey, Syria, Egypt etc. Since the city of Rome claims to uphold Christianity, it makes sense that the Islamic nations will also seek to destroy it, when they get world domination.

Mother of Harlots

Mystery Babylon is also known as a mother of harlots. Almost all of the thousands of Christian denominations can trace their roots back to the church of Rome. Some of them have continued with forms of the 'papa' system of Rome or persisted in one form of idolatry or another. She therefore is a mother to many harlots.

CHAPTER 29

The Beast from The Abyss

Revelation 17:1-3 (NKJV)

1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, 2 with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication."

*3 So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a **scarlet beast** which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.*

7 Then the angel said to me: "Why are you astonished? I will explain to you the mystery of the woman and of the beast she rides, which has the seven heads and ten horns.

*8 **The beast**, which you saw, once was, now is not, and yet **will come up out of the Abyss** and go to its destruction.*

This is the last of the three beasts seen in the book of revelation. The beast from the sea, the beast from the earth and the beast from the abyss.

It is a common mistake to quickly assume that this is the same beast as the beast from the sea, however they are different. The beast from the sea looks like a leopard, but the beast from the abyss is just red. The beast from the sea has a name of blasphemy on its head, but the beast from the abyss is covered in blasphemous names. The beast from the sea has 10 crowns on its horns, but the beast from the sea does not have crowns on its horns.

It's important to note that John says he was in the spirit on the Lord's day, and then he was called up to heaven from which he began to see these things. These beasts and locusts and dragon are arising in the spirit. They have a manifestation on earth, but they are spirits.

We have looked at the Sea and the Earth, but what is the Abyss?

What is The Abyss?

1. It is a bottomless Pit

The word Abyss comes from the Greek word **ABUSSOS** which means Bottomless Pit. In the bible, this abyss is sometimes simply referred to as The Pit.

2. The Abyss is a Prison

First and foremost, the abyss is a prison for evil spirits. We note this from three scriptures.

During the millennium reign of Christ, Satan will be bound and locked up in the Abyss.

Revelation 20:3,7 (NIV)

3 He threw him into the Abyss, and locked and sealed it over him, to keep him from deceiving the nations anymore until the thousand years were ended. After that, he must be set free for a short time.

7 When the thousand years are over, Satan will be released from his prison

As it stands, Satan is still free to roam around. However, when demons are cast out of a person, they can be sent to the abyss.

Luke 8:30-31 (NIV)

30 Jesus asked him, "What is your name?" "Legion," he replied, because many demons had gone into him. 31 And they begged Jesus repeatedly not to order them to go into the Abyss.

However, even though Satan is not yet in prison, there are certain angels that are referred to as being in prison, and waiting to be released on the day of judgement. These are the angels who sinned during the time of Noah. When Christ conquered death, he visited these spirits, to be presented as their new judge and king.

1 Peter 3:19-20 (KJV)

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison; 20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

The spirits in prison, who sinned in the time of Noah are not human beings but angels. Peter clarifies in the second letter.

2 Peter 2:4-5 (NKJV)

4 For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment; 5 and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly;

Peter and Jude tell us that the angels that are in chains of darkness shall be released on the day of Judgment. So that's why we see the abyss being opened when the fifth trumpet is sounded.

The day of judgment is not a 24 hour day but a period of time also known as the day of the Lord. (Zephaniah 1:7-18, This day of the Lord is divided into seven judgments which are known as the seven trumpets.

3. The Abyss will be opened during the fifth trumpet

Revelation 9:1-2 (NIV)

1 The fifth angel sounded his trumpet, and I saw a star that had fallen from the sky to the earth. The star was given the key to the shaft of the Abyss. 2 When he opened the Abyss, smoke rose from it like the smoke from a gigantic furnace. The sun and sky were darkened by the smoke from the Abyss.

This fallen star who is given the keys of the Abyss when the fifth angel sounds, is a fallen messenger angel. He falls to the earth during the sounding of the third trumpet. He is also known as the False Prophet.

Once the abyss is opened, then the spirits that have been in prison can now come out. The demons, the angels that sinned in the time of Noah and whatever other spirits locked in this prison can come to the earth, and receive their due judgment.

4. The Abyss has a King

When the abyss shall be opened one of the spirits that shall come out is a spirit king called Abaddon (The destroyer).

Revelation 9:11 (NIV)

11 They had as king over them the angel of the Abyss, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon and in Greek is Apollyon (that is, Destroyer).

So when the abyss shall be opened, the evil spirits that shall come out shall be led by their king known as Abaddon, the destroyer.

With these four points in mind, we can now tackle the issue of the Beast from the abyss.

Who is The Scarlet Beast

1. He is A Spirit Currently imprisoned in the Abyss

Revelation 17:8 (NIV)

*8 The beast, which you saw, once was, now is not, and yet **will come up out of the Abyss and go to its destruction**. The inhabitants of the earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the creation of the world will be astonished when they see the beast, because it once was, now is not, and yet will come.*

We know the abyss is a prison for evil spirits. So this scarlet beast is an evil spirit. We are told that he once was, now is not but shall ascend out of the abyss. This means that this spirit has ruled on earth at some point. Then God imprisoned this spirit in the abyss at some point. However, it will be released from this prison so that it can be destroyed.

1. He is a Spirit King

Revelation 17:11 (NIV)

*11 The beast who once was, and now is not, **is an eighth king**. He belongs to the seven and is going to his destruction.*

2. He will rule through Ten Human Kings

Revelation 17:12-13 (WEB)

12 The ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. 13 These have one mind, and they give their power and authority to the beast.

The beast is a king, but he is a spirit king. The horns on his head are the human rulers who will operate in submission to this spirit. When these ten kings willingly hand themselves to be possessed and used by this spirit from the abyss, they are surrendering their power and authority to the Beast.

This world is ruled by evil spirits.

Ephesians 6:12 (WEB)

12 For our wrestling is not against flesh and blood, but against the principalities, against the powers, against the world's rulers of the darkness of this age, and against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places.

We see the same pattern of interpretation being given by the angel Gabriel in Daniel.

Daniel 8:21-22 (NIV)

*21 The shaggy goat is **the king of Greece**, and the large horn between its eyes is the first king. 22 The four horns that replaced the one that was broken off represent four kingdoms that will emerge from his nation but will not have the same power.*

Some versions change the phrase **king** of Greece to kingdom of Greece to try and make the statement make sense. But the word used there is **MELEK** which means king. The Goat is a spirit who is The Spiritual King of Greece. The horns on his head, are the different human nations and kings that will rise under the influence of this Spirit King. Alexander the Great was the first human king of Greece to be possessed by this spirit. That's why he is the first horn. There were kings in Greece before Alexander, but they were not possessed by this spirit. After Alexander, this spirit then possessed his four generals, leading to four kingdoms coming out. In the last days, this spirit will possess a little horn from one of these four kingdoms.

This same goat, this same spirit is the one later referred to as the prince or ruler of Greece who would later rise against the angel of God.

Daniel 10:20-21 (NKJV)

20 Then he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? And now I must return to fight with the prince of Persia; and when I have gone forth, indeed the prince of Greece will come. 21 But I will tell you what is noted in the Scripture of Truth. No one upholds me against these, except Michael your prince.

The word translated as Prince there is **Sar**. It does not mean 'Son of a King.' It means **Ruler, Principality, Leader**

In the same way, this beast is a spirit king that is currently in the prison of the abyss. The ten horns on his head, are the ten human kings who will be possessed by this spirit when it comes. It is these ten kings that we as humans shall see on earth.

Revelation 17:17 (NKJV)

17 For God has put it into their hearts to fulfill His purpose, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled.

3. *He will be used by God to Destroy the Woman Babylon*

When this spirit king rises from the abyss, God will use him to bring judgement on the Babylonian worship system.

Revelation 17:15-17 (NKJV)

5 Then he said to me, "The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire.

*17 For God **has put it into their hearts to fulfill His purpose**, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled.*

When these ten kings surrender themselves to the spirit king from the abyss, they will be used by God to judge the Babylonian system that is upon the whole world, which is currently characterised and centred in the city of Rome.

4. *He is the Destroyer*

In the writings of the prophets, God made it clear that the spirit that he will use to destroy Babylon forever, is the spirit of the destroyer.

Jeremiah 51:1-2 (NIV)

*1 This is what the Lord says: "See, **I will stir up the spirit of a destroyer against Babylon and the people of Leb Kamai.***

2 I will send foreigners to Babylon to winnow her and to devastate her land; they will oppose her on every side in the day of her disaster.

6 "Flee from Babylon! Run for your lives! Do not be destroyed because of her sins. It is time for the Lord's vengeance; he will repay her what she deserves.

5. *He will arise After The Fifth Trumpet has been Blown*

This spirit can only come out of the prison of the abyss, when the abyss is opened. The abyss shall be opened when the fifth trumpet is sounded. So that's when this spirit king shall come.

Revelation 9:1-2 (NIV) 1

The fifth angel sounded his trumpet, and I saw a star that had fallen from the sky to the earth. The star was given the key to the shaft of the Abyss. 2 When he opened the Abyss, smoke rose from it like the smoke from a gigantic furnace.

Consequently, we are told that a spirit king called the destroyer will arise from the abyss when the fifth trumpet is blown. He will be used by God to bring judgment on the evil doers.

Revelation 9:11 (NIV)

11 They had as king over them the angel of the Abyss, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon and in Greek is Apollyon (that is, Destroyer).

All evidence points to the conclusion that this Abaddon, who is the king of the abyss, is the Eighth King. He is the spirit of the destroyer that God shall raise to judge Babylon. He is the beast that ascends from the bottomless pit and then goes to his destruction.

6. ***He will Kill the Two Witnesses***

As this spirit possess the ten kings, they are going to kill the two witnesses.

Revelation 11:2,3,7 (NIV)

2 But exclude the outer court; do not measure it, because it has been given to the Gentiles. They will trample on the holy city for 42 months.

3 And I will appoint my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for 1,260 days, clothed in sackcloth.” 4 They are “the two olive trees” and the two lampstands, and “they stand before the Lord of the earth.”

*7 Now when they have finished their testimony, **the beast that comes up from the Abyss will attack them, and overpower and kill them.***

Instead of just destroying Babylon, This Beast will now turn to fight against The Two witnesses.

So let me speak Briefly on the events in the scripture above. The Gentiles will trample the Holy city for 42 months. These are the 42 months when the Beast from the sea shall be given authority over all the nations.

Revelation 13:5-7 (ESV)

*5 And the beast was given a mouth uttering haughty and blasphemous words, and it was allowed to exercise authority for forty-two months. 6 It opened its mouth to utter blasphemies against God, blaspheming his name and **his dwelling, that is, those who dwell in heaven.** 7 Also it was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them. And authority was given it over every tribe and people and language and nation,*

This 42 months are the first 3 ½ years of the Lord’s Day. After these 42 months are over, God will raise the Two Witnesses to exercise his power for 1260 days. During this time, The two witnesses will be striking the earth with plagues. These 1260 days are the second 3 ½ years of the Lord’s day.

During this time, the fifth trumpet will be sounded and the false prophet will be given the keys of the Bottomless Pit. He will then lead the ten kings to be possessed by this spirit from the abyss. They will take over the city of Mystery Babylon. Then they will turn and kill the two witnesses.

When the two witnesses are killed, they die for 3 days and return to life and are raptured to heaven. This rapture of the two witnesses will mark the end of the sixth trumpet also known as the second woe.

Revelation 11:11-14 (ESV)

11 But after the three and a half days a breath of life from God entered them, and they stood up on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them.

12 Then they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here!" And they went up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies watched them. 13 And at that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe has passed; behold, the third woe is soon to come.

15 Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign forever and ever."

7. He will Fight Against Jesus Christ

The spirit of the destroyer shall be released from the abyss to destroy Babylon as part of God's plan. However, he will not be satisfied with that. He will then turn and kill the two witnesses of God. After successfully killing these two witnesses, he will then prepare an army to fight Jesus Christ himself.

Revelation 17:12-14 (ESV)

12 And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have not yet received royal power, but they are to receive authority as kings for one hour, together with the beast. 13 These are of one mind, and they hand over their power and authority to the beast.

*14 They will make war on the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them, for he is **Lord of lords and King of kings, and those with him are called and chosen and faithful.**"*

The beast from the abyss now feels that he is all powerful. He knows Jesus is about to return with all his saints to rule the earth for a thousand years. But he is prepared to fight him, and those with him. This war that The Beast from the Abyss shall fight against the Christ is called the war of Armageddon.

Revelation 16:12-16 (ESV)

12 The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, to prepare the way for the kings from the east.

13 And I saw, coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs.

14 For they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty. 15 ("Behold, I am coming like a thief! Blessed is the one who stays awake, keeping his garments on, that he may not go about naked and be seen exposed!")

16 And they assembled them at the place that in Hebrew is called Armageddon.

However, this beast and his false prophet shall be destroyed.

CHAPTER 30

Armageddon

The end of the Day of the Lord is marked by an event that has come to be known as the war of Armageddon. But it is not really a war. It is simply the final destruction of the Beast, the false prophet and his ten kings. It's the destruction of the current worldly systems of rulership and false worship. It is the establishment of a new heaven and a new earth. This shall happen in the days of the seventh angel, when he is about to blow the seventh trumpet.

The last four chapters of Revelation explain this.

Revelation 19:1-9 (NIV)

1 After this I heard what sounded like the roar of a great multitude in heaven shouting: "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God,

2 for true and just are his judgments. He has condemned the great prostitute who corrupted the earth by her adulteries. He has avenged on her the blood of his servants." 3 And again they shouted: "Hallelujah! The smoke from her goes up for ever and ever."

4 The twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God, who was seated on the throne. And they cried: "Amen, Hallelujah!" 5 Then a voice came from the throne, saying: "Praise our God, all you his servants, you who fear him, both great and small!"

6 Then I heard what sounded like a great multitude, like the roar of rushing waters and like loud peals of thunder, shouting: "Hallelujah! For our Lord God Almighty reigns.

7 Let us rejoice and be glad and give him glory! For the wedding of the Lamb has come, and his bride has made herself ready. 8 Fine linen, bright and clean, was given her to wear." (Fine linen stands for the righteous acts of God's holy people.) 9 Then the angel said to me, "Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding supper of the Lamb!" And he added, "These are the true words of God."

When the seventh plague is poured, God remembers to make a full end of Babylon. And when Babylon is completely destroyed, there is celebration in heaven. The complete destruction of Babylon shows that it is time for the Lamb to wed his wife.

Revelation 19:11-16 (NIV)

11 I saw heaven standing open and there before me was a white horse, whose rider is called Faithful and True. With justice he judges and wages war.

12 His eyes are like blazing fire, and on his head are many crowns. He has a name written on him that no one knows but he himself. 13 He is dressed in a robe dipped in blood, and his name is the Word of God.

14 The armies of heaven were following him, riding on white horses and dressed in fine linen, white and clean. 15 Coming out of his mouth is a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations. "He will rule them with an iron scepter." He treads the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God Almighty. 16 On his robe and on his thigh he has this name written: king of kings and lord of lords.

Who is the Rider?

This rider is the king of kings and lord of lords. He is the faithful and true witness. He is the word of God. He has the sharp two edged sword in his mouth. The rider is Jesus Christ and the armies with him are all the saints. These are all the righteous people that Jesus has chosen since Adam and Eve. John had already been told who these armies are, that shall descend with Christ to fight against the Beast and his ten kings.

Revelation 17:14 (NIV)

14 They will wage war against the Lamb, but the Lamb will triumph over them because he is Lord of lords and King of kings —and with him will be his called, chosen and faithful followers."

Now John is seeing how this war will take place.

His Robe is Dipped in Blood

The blood on his robe is not the blood of Jesus. It is the blood of his enemies. This is a sign that he has finished treading the winepress of God's fury. It is a sign that the seven bowls of God's wrath have been completed.

Isaiah 63:1-4 (NIV)

1 Who is this coming from Edom, from Bozrah, with his garments stained crimson? Who is this, robed in splendor, striding forward in the greatness of his strength? "It is I, proclaiming victory, mighty to save."

2 Why are your garments red, like those of one treading the winepress?

3 "I have trodden the winepress alone; from the nations no one was with me. I trampled them in my anger and trod them down in my wrath; their blood spattered

my garments, and I stained all my clothing. 4 It was for me the day of vengeance; the year for me to redeem had come.

The Battle of Armageddon

Revelation 19:19-21 (NIV)

19 Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered together to wage war against the rider on the horse and his army.

20 But the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who had performed the signs on its behalf. With these signs he had deluded those who had received the mark of the beast and worshiped its image. The two of them were thrown alive into the fiery lake of burning sulfur.

21 The rest were killed with the sword coming out of the mouth of the rider on the horse, and all the birds gorged themselves on their flesh.

The Beast and his ten kings are gathered together to the place called Armageddon to try and stop Christ from establishing his final rule on earth. However, Christ and his armies shall take the Beast and his false prophet and throw them in the lake of fire. These ten kings and their armies shall be killed by the sword of His mouth, which is his words. Jesus shall simply speak, and the ten kings and their armies shall die.

This event was prophesied by David in Psalms 2.

Psalms 2:1-9 (NIV)

1 Why do the nations conspire and the peoples plot in vain? 2 The kings of the earth rise up and the rulers band together against the Lord and against his anointed, saying, 3 "Let us break their chains and throw off their shackles."

4 The One enthroned in heaven laughs; the Lord scoffs at them. 5 He rebukes them in his anger and terrifies them in his wrath, saying, 6 "I have installed my king on Zion, my holy mountain. "

7 I will proclaim the Lord's decree: He said to me, "You are my son; today I have become your father. 8 Ask me, and I will make the nations your inheritance, the ends of the earth your possession. 9 You will break them with a rod of iron; you will dash them to pieces like pottery. "

The Marriage Supper

The marriage of Christ is the union of Christ and his kingdom. It's the time when Christ takes his throne as king in Jerusalem and establishes a new world government is the marriage of the Lamb.

The marriage supper is the removal of all the systems of the flesh that were governing the earth. The time when these systems are being removed is the marriage supper.

Revelation 19:7-9 (NIV)

7 Let us rejoice and be glad and give him glory! For the wedding of the Lamb has come, and his bride has made herself ready.

8 Fine linen, bright and clean, was given her to wear." (Fine linen stands for the righteous acts of God's holy people.) 9 Then the angel said to me, "Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding supper of the Lamb!" And he added, "These are the true words of God."

Revelation 19:17-18 (NIV)

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun, who cried in a loud voice to all the birds flying in mid-air, "Come, gather together for the great supper of God, 18 so that you may eat the flesh of kings, generals, and the mighty, of horses and their riders, and the flesh of all people, free and slave, great and small."

JESUS IS NOT GOING TO KILL EVERYONE ON THE PLANET.

The kings and their armies are the only ones who shall die. The Israelites and all the nations that are not within these armies shall remain alive. These people who lived under the reign of the Beast, shall receive grace to live under the 1000 years of Christ rule.

Summary of Armageddon to the Millennium reign

The prophet Zechariah gives a detailed and literal description of how events shall take place from the time that the beast and his kings are slain to the rule of Christ over the nations.

PLEASE READ THROUGH THIS VERY CAREFULLY

Zechariah 14 (NIV)

1 A day of the Lord is coming, Jerusalem, when your possessions will be plundered and divided up within your very walls.

*2 I will gather all the nations to Jerusalem to fight against it; the city will be captured, the houses ransacked, and the women raped. Half of the city will go into exile, but the rest of the people will not be taken from the city. 3 Then the Lord will go out and fight against those nations, as he fights on a day of battle. 4 **On that day his feet will stand on the Mount of Olives**, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south.*

*5 You will flee by my mountain valley, for it will extend to Azel. You will flee as you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. **Then the Lord my God will come, and all the holy ones with him.***

*6 **On that day there will be neither sunlight nor cold, frosty darkness.** 7 It will be a unique day—a day known only to the Lord—with **no distinction between day and night**. When evening comes, there will be light. 8 On that day living water will flow out from Jerusalem, half of it east to the Dead Sea and half of it west to the Mediterranean Sea, in summer and in winter.*

*9 **The Lord will be king over the whole earth.** On that day there will be one Lord, and his name the only name. 10 The whole land, from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem, will become like the Arabah. But Jerusalem will be raised up high from the Benjamin Gate to the site of the First Gate, to the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Hananel to the royal winepresses, and will remain in its place. 11 It will be inhabited; never again will it be destroyed. Jerusalem will be secure.*

12 This is the plague with which the Lord will strike all the nations that fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh will rot while they are still standing on their feet, their eyes will rot in their sockets, and their tongues will rot in their mouths. 13 On that day people will be stricken by the Lord with great panic. They will seize each other by the hand and attack one another.

*14 Judah too will fight at Jerusalem. **The wealth of all the surrounding nations will be collected** —great quantities of gold and silver and clothing. 15 A similar plague will strike the horses and mules, the camels and donkeys, and all the animals in those camps.*

*16 **Then the survivors from all the nations that have attacked Jerusalem will go up year after year to worship the King, the Lord Almighty,** and to celebrate the Festival of Tabernacles. 17 If any of the peoples of the earth do not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord Almighty, they will have no rain. 18 If the Egyptian people do not go up and take part, they will have no rain. The Lord will bring on them the plague he inflicts on the nations that do not go up to celebrate the Festival of Tabernacles. 19 This will be the punishment of Egypt and the punishment of all the nations that do not go up to celebrate the Festival of Tabernacles.*

20 On that day holy to the Lord will be inscribed on the bells of the horses, and the cooking pots in the Lord's house will be like the sacred bowls in front of the altar. 21 Every pot in Jerusalem and Judah will be holy to the Lord Almighty, and all who come to sacrifice will take some of the pots and cook in them. And on that day there will no longer be a Canaanite in the house of the Lord Almighty.

The Order of Events

Zechariah gives us a particular order of events.

- Jerusalem shall be invaded.
- Half of the city shall go into exile.
- The ten nations and their armies shall gather to destroy Jerusalem
- Jesus shall come with all the saints. Jesus feet shall stand on Mt of Olives
- The armies shall be struck with a plague. Their eyes and flesh shall rot, and they shall kill each other.
- Jesus shall become the King of the World. **(The Millennium)**
- There shall no longer be night or day, but there shall be light throughout.
- Wealth shall be collected from all the nations.
- The survivors from all the nations shall serve and worship Jesus.

Daniel sums it up in this way.

Daniel 7:23-27 (NKJV)

23 "Thus he said: 'The fourth beast shall be A fourth kingdom on earth, Which shall be different from all other kingdoms, And shall devour the whole earth, Trample it and break it in pieces.

*24 The ten horns are ten kings Who shall arise from this kingdom. And another shall rise after them; He shall be different from the first ones, And shall subdue three kings.
25 He shall speak pompous words against the Most High, Shall persecute the saints of the Most High, And shall intend to change times and law. Then the saints shall be given into his hand For a time and times and half a time.*

26 'But the court shall be seated, And they shall take away his dominion, To consume and destroy it forever.

27 Then the kingdom and dominion, And the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, Shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, And all dominions shall serve and obey Him.'

So, Christ shall rule the earth through us His Saints.

CHAPTER 31

The Millennium

When the Beast and the false prophet are placed in the lake of fire, the devil shall be placed into the abyss and bound for 1000 years.

Revelation 20:1-6 (NIV)

1 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key to the Abyss and holding in his hand a great chain. 2 He seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the devil, or Satan, and bound him for a thousand years. 3 He threw him into the Abyss, and locked and sealed it over him, to keep him from deceiving the nations anymore until the thousand years were ended. After that, he must be set free for a short time.

4 I saw thrones on which were seated those who had been given authority to judge. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony about Jesus and because of the word of God. They had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 (The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended.) This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy are those who share in the first resurrection. The second death has no power over them, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with him for a thousand years.

This will be the set-up of a new Heaven and a new Earth. The resurrected saints shall take up authority to rule the earth. They shall be based in the place where earthly Jerusalem is right now. The saints themselves shall be the New Jerusalem.

A New Heaven and A New Earth

Ephesians 6:12 (NIV)

12 For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the powers of this dark world and against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms.

The establishment of a new system of governance for the heavens and for the earth, is the establishment of a new heaven and a new earth. A New Jerusalem will only be established upon a new Heaven and a new Earth.,

Revelation 21:1-2 (NIV)

1 Then I saw “a new heaven and a new earth,” for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and there was no longer any sea. 2 I saw the Holy City, the new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride beautifully dressed for her husband.

The bible explains to us life as it shall be during the millennium, in this new Heaven and new Earth.

Isaiah 65:17-25 (NIV)

17 “See, I will create new heavens and a new earth. The former things will not be remembered, nor will they come to mind.

18 But be glad and rejoice forever in what I will create, for I will create Jerusalem to be a delight and its people a joy. 19 I will rejoice over Jerusalem and take delight in my people; the sound of weeping and of crying will be heard in it no more.

20 “Never again will there be in it an infant who lives but a few days, or an old man who does not live out his years; the one who dies at a hundred will be thought a mere child; the one who fails to reach a hundred will be considered accursed.

21 They will build houses and dwell in them; they will plant vineyards and eat their fruit. 22 No longer will they build houses and others live in them, or plant and others eat. For as the days of a tree, so will be the days of my people; my chosen ones will long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They will not labor in vain, nor will they bear children doomed to misfortune; for they will be a people blessed by the Lord, they and their descendants with them.

24 Before they call I will answer; while they are still speaking I will hear. 25 The wolf and the lamb will feed together, and the lion will eat straw like the ox, and dust will be the serpent’s food. They will neither harm nor destroy on all my holy mountain,” says the Lord.

The people that are being referred to here, are not the resurrected saints. The resurrected saints will be like Christ. They will be immortal. However, the Israelites who shall be saved and all the rest of the people from the nations who did not accompany the ten kings shall remain to live during this time. John is told that these nations shall receive their light from the Bride of Christ.

Revelation 21:23-24 (NIV)

23 The city does not need the sun or the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God gives it light, and the Lamb is its lamp. 24 The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their splendor into it.

Some of the people from these nations shall even be chosen to serve God.

Isaiah 66:16-24 (NIV)

16 For with fire and with his sword the Lord will execute judgment on all people, and many will be those slain by the Lord.

*19 "I will set a sign among them, **and I will send some of those who survive to the nations**—to Tarshish, to the Libyans and Lydians (famous as archers), to Tubal and Greece, and to the distant islands that have not heard of my fame or seen my glory. They will proclaim my glory among the nations.*

*20 And they will bring all your people, from all the nations, to my holy mountain in Jerusalem as an offering to the Lord—on horses, in chariots and wagons, and on mules and camels," says the Lord. "They will bring them, as the Israelites bring their grain offerings, to the temple of the Lord in ceremonially clean vessels. 21 **And I will select some of them also to be priests and Levites,**" says the Lord.*

*22 "As the new heavens and the new earth that I make will endure before me," declares the Lord, "so will your name and descendants endure. 23 From one New Moon to another and from one Sabbath to another, **all mankind will come and bow down before me,**" says the Lord. 24 "And they will go out and look on the dead bodies of those who rebelled against me; the worms that eat them will not die, the fire that burns them will not be quenched, and they will be loathsome to all mankind.*

The Bride of Christ

Revelation 21:9-14 (NIV)

*9 One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb." 10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain great and high, and showed me the **Holy City, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God.** 11 It shone with the glory of God, and its brilliance was like that of a very precious jewel, like a jasper, clear as crystal.*

12 It had a great, high wall with twelve gates, and with twelve angels at the gates. On the gates were written the names of the twelve tribes of Israel. 13 There were three gates on the east, three on the north, three on the south and three on the west. 14 The wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

The city of Heavenly Jerusalem is the one that is revealed as The Bride of Christ. This city is a picture of The Covenant in Christ Jesus.

Galatians 4:24-26 (NIV)

24 These things are being taken figuratively: The women represent two covenants. One covenant is from Mount Sinai and bears children who are to be slaves: This is Hagar. 25 Now Hagar stands for Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present city of Jerusalem, because she is in slavery with her children. 26 But the Jerusalem that is above is free, and she is our mother.

The earthly Jerusalem represents people who are under the first covenant, and heavenly Jerusalem represents people who are under the New Covenant: The covenant of Christ.

All the saints who are saved from all the dispensations are going to be perfected and resurrected into the new covenant: The covenant of Christ. They will then form what is called the New Jerusalem. This includes the saints like Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Moses, David, the Apostles and the Church, the 144 000 and the saints who are martyred for refusing to worship the beast. All of them will receive new resurrected, immortal bodies in Christ Jesus. They will all be sons of God. They will all be covered and bound to God under the covenant of Christ.

The writer of Hebrews puts it this way.

Hebrews 11:13-16, 39 (NIV)

13 All these people were still living by faith when they died. They did not receive the things promised; they only saw them and welcomed them from a distance, admitting that they were foreigners and strangers on earth. 14 People who say such things show that they are looking for a country of their own.

*15 If they had been thinking of the country they had left, they would have had opportunity to return. 16 Instead, they were longing for a better country—a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, **for he has prepared a city for them.***

*39 These were all commended for their faith, yet none of them received what had been promised, 40 since God had planned something better for us **so that only together with us would they be made perfect.***

So the coming down of all the resurrected saints from heaven to finally be a one world government on earth, is the coming down of the New Jerusalem, the bride and kingdom of Christ onto the Earth

A book By
Charles P. Mawungwa

THE COMING OF CHRIST

In the Lord's prayer, Jesus Christ reveals seven attributes of God the Father which we must address in prayer. He mentions His name, His kingdom, His will, His bread of provision, His justice concerning sin, His deliverance from evil and His glory.

The book of revelation is divided into seven sets of visions in which these same seven attributes are revealed in Christ Jesus the Son of God. Many times when we hear about eschatology, our minds rush to think about dates, numbers, the antichrist, one world governments, global persecutions and suffering. However, eschatology is all about 'The Coming of Christ,' which is also referred to in the scriptures as 'The Revelation of Jesus Christ.'

The visions of the beasts, the dragon, the antichrist, the prostitutes, the seals, the trumpets and the wrath of God will never truly make sense until you see how Jesus Christ is revealed through them.

This book is a very detailed and comprehensive look at God's vision and destiny for his creation as revealed in Christ from Genesis to Revelation. All the interpretations between these covers are purely bible based. Nothing I share in here, is based on material read from other authors, but every revelation I share is based on revelations of scriptures that the Holy Spirit has given me through personal study. I believe there is a lot you will read in this book, which you will not find anywhere else.

Stay Blessed in Christ Jesus. Amen.



- Chapter 1 (What Is The Coming Of Christ)
- Chapter 2 (Six Marks Of The Coming Of Christ)
- Chapter 3 (Seven Revelations In The Book Of Revelation)
- Chapter 4 (Signs Of The Coming)
- Chapter 5 (Where Do The Raptured Saints Go)
- Chapter 6 (What Is The Day Of The Lord)
- Chapter 7 (Qualification For Rapture)
- Chapter 8 (Great White Throne Judgment)
- Chapter 9 (How To Intepret Prophetic Symbols)
- Revelation
- Chapter 10 (Messiah Revealed)
- Chapter 11 (The Seven Churches)
- Chapter 12 (The Heavenly Host)
- Chapter 13 (The Seven Seals)
- Chapter 14 (The 144,000 & The Church)
- Chapter 15 (The Seven Trumpets)
- Chapter 16 (The Seven Plagues)
- Chapter 17 (End Of The Lord's Day)
- Chapter 18 (God's Living Temple)
- Chapter 19 (The Temple Measured)
- Chapter 20 (The Two Witnesses)
- Chapter 21 (The Woman, The Son And The Dragon)
- Chapter 22 (The Seven Heads Of The Dragon)
- Chapter 23 (Seven Mountains Of The Lamb)
- Chapter 24 (The Seven Beasts Of The Bible)
- Chapter 25 (The Four Beasts Of Daniel)
- Chapter 26 (The Three Beasts Of Revelation)
- Chapter 27 (The Mark Of The Beast)
- Chapter 28 (Babylon The Harlot)
- Chapter 29 (The Beast From The Abyss)
- Chapter 30 (Armageddon)
- Chapter 31 (The Millennium)

THE COMING *of* CHRIST

a comprehensive look at the end times